



# BOYO

## Fun English



# 800 words



School : \_\_\_\_\_

Class : \_\_\_\_\_

Name : \_\_\_\_\_

博幼基金會 著



# Boyo Fun English

## 800 Words

教

材

特

色

說明

### 一、字彙與例句



字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**husband**  
[ˈhʌzbənd]

圖：丈夫



Tom is a good **husband** for her.  
Tom 對她而言是個好丈夫。



My **husband** takes son to school every day.  
我的丈夫每天帶著兒子去上學。

**特色：**以教育部公布的國民中小學基本 1200 單字量為基礎，並參考坊間學校進度(南一版本)，讓學童學習單字的同時能與學校課程內容銜接。本書共四十課，每課有二十個單字，每個單字都會附上一~兩個例句，輔助學童更加了解單字的使用時機。

### 二、字彙測驗、配合題



字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. My brother has six toy cars. I have eleven. All together, we have \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) sixteen (B) seventeen  
(C) eighteen (D) nineteen
- ( ) 2. Susan: Who is she?  
Lucy: She is Greg's \_\_\_\_\_.  
They got married last summer.  
(A) husband (B) Miss  
(C) fifty (D) wife



配合題 Matching item

- 墊子 ( )
- 海浪 ( )
- 蠟燭 ( )
- 山 ( )
- 尚未 ( )
- 池塘 ( )

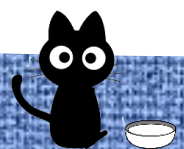
candle	lamp	yet	mat	pond
mountain	beach	please	wave	mud

**特色：**依據各課收錄的單字及其範例，設計相關的練習題，使學童能透過練習的過程，加深學習印象並檢視是否已融會貫通，達到良好的學習成效。



## Table of Contents

LESSON	LISTS OF THE WORDS	PAGES
1	husband 、 wife 、 housewife 、 Miss 、 thirteen 、 fourteen 、 fifteen 、 sixteen 、 seventeen 、 eighteen 、 nineteen 、 twenty 、 thirty 、 forty 、 fifty 、 sixty 、 seventy 、 eighty 、 ninety 、 thousand	P1
2	number 、 workbook 、 brush 、 cellphone 、 scooter 、 party 、 gift 、 noon 、 break 、 pretty 、 able 、 young 、 full 、 lucky 、 so 、 really 、 during 、 near 、 guess 、 dining room	P7
3	balcony 、 koala 、 hippo 、 zebra 、 kangaroo 、 person 、 people 、 man 、 woman 、 center 、 future 、 age 、 minute 、 Christmas 、 bell 、 turkey 、 thing 、 glasses 、 belt 、 think	P13
4	quiet 、 interesting 、 favorite 、 any 、 wait 、 worry 、 get 、 share 、 kick 、 remember 、 fight 、 shout 、 behind 、 front 、 between 、 down 、 then 、 even 、 wrong 、 many	P19
5	something 、 everything 、 anything 、 dodge ball 、 tennis 、 badminton 、 sport 、 player 、 skate 、 past 、 gym 、 rat 、 hour 、 story 、 centimeter 、 sure 、 only 、 wonderful 、 well 、 hey	P25
6	catch 、 count 、 hold 、 carry 、 love 、 kiss 、 else 、 may 、 before 、 after 、 about 、 or 、 off 、 noodle 、 chocolate 、 shake 、 sugar 、 meal 、 bottle 、 plate	P31
7	pick 、 mean 、 first 、 second 、 third 、 money 、 Mother's Day 、 idea 、 because 、 drawer 、 bath 、 cow 、 market 、 expensive 、 cheap 、 enough 、 all 、 poor 、 early 、 dirty	P37
8	easy 、 hard 、 busy 、 free 、 need 、 end 、 cost 、 buy 、 put 、 feed 、 hate 、 sell 、 also 、 once 、 twice 、 of 、 place 、 road 、 temple 、 museum	P43
9	hotel 、 season 、 high 、 autumn 、 snow 、 snowman 、 plan 、 date 、 Father's Day 、 USA 、 photo 、 mind 、 work 、 exercise 、 turtle 、 practice 、 race 、 team 、 problem 、 toe	P49
10	kind 、 violin 、 flute 、 special 、 afraid 、 same 、 different 、 snowy 、 dry 、 wet 、 popular 、 dark 、 know 、 keep 、 join 、 throw 、 hit 、 enjoy 、 bow 、 win	P55



# Table of Contents

LESSON	LISTS OF THE WORDS	PAGES
11	learn 、 climb 、 hike 、 camp 、 everyone 、 together 、 ago 、 never 、 always 、 usually 、 sometimes 、 seldom 、 was 、 were 、 insect 、 bat 、 butterfly 、 spider 、 whale 、 hill	P61
12	island 、 present 、 junior high school 、 course 、 art 、 history 、 science 、 lesson 、 subject 、 test 、 vacation 、 holiday 、 Teacher's Day 、 festival 、 Moon Festival 、 half 、 quarter 、 noise 、 show 、 start	P67
13	stay 、 Ms. 、 kid 、 child 、 boat 、 floor 、 frisbee 、 hurt 、 begin 、 finish 、 happen 、 jog 、 hop 、 teach 、 important 、 health 、 healthy 、 weak 、 terrible 、 funny	P73
14	lot 、 already 、 just 、 why 、 couch 、 give 、 garden 、 grass 、 refrigerator 、 police 、 officer 、 actress 、 writer 、 reporter 、 fisherman 、 factory 、 again 、 mail 、 mailman 、 glove	P79
15	ring 、 rope 、 medicine 、 stomach 、 fever 、 throat 、 sore 、 language 、 band 、 drum 、 picnic 、 goat 、 rose 、 foreigner 、 e-mail 、 honey 、 dear 、 common 、 little 、 straight	P85
16	understand 、 invite 、 visit 、 prepare 、 mop 、 send 、 could 、 still 、 soon 、 me 、 him 、 often 、 us 、 them 、 mine 、 yours 、 hers 、 birthday 、 ours 、 theirs	P91
17	cap 、 jeans 、 sweater 、 American 、 waiter 、 clerk 、 job 、 gray 、 purple 、 airplane 、 motorcycle 、 street 、 town 、 block 、 city 、 corner 、 department store 、 theater 、 movie theater 、 crazy	P97
18	shop 、 flower shop 、 station 、 police station 、 railway 、 turn 、 left 、 right 、 stamp 、 news 、 blanket 、 change 、 find 、 lose 、 stop 、 arrive 、 bring 、 spend 、 pay 、 up	P103
19	agree 、 garbage 、 forget 、 hear 、 another 、 delicious 、 yummy 、 difficult 、 as 、 own 、 true 、 sea 、 welcome 、 proud 、 away 、 will 、 camera 、 radio 、 machine 、 tape	P109
20	myself 、 yourself 、 yourselves 、 himself 、 herself 、 itself 、 ourselves 、 themselves 、 recorder 、 video 、 price 、 total 、 watermelon 、 papaya 、 lemon 、 guava 、 sir 、 Dr. 、 neighbor 、 Easter	P115





## Table of Contents

LESSON	LISTS OF THE WORDS	PAGES
21	basket 、 church 、 hunt 、 roll 、 hang 、 snack 、 tool 、 letter 、 envelope 、 ground 、 R.O.C. 、 world 、 seed 、 other 、 taste 、 smell 、 sound 、 feel 、 large 、 heavy	P121
22	try 、 comfortable 、 successful 、 famous 、 care 、 careful 、 friendly 、 fresh 、 sweet 、 each 、 swing 、 slide 、 hide 、 restaurant 、 drop 、 move 、 paste 、 become 、 around 、 more	P127
23	most 、 whose 、 than 、 heart 、 arm 、 nail 、 knee 、 shoulder 、 part 、 rest 、 cut 、 fill 、 pack 、 package 、 air 、 smoke 、 earth 、 plant 、 life 、 light	P133
24	tub 、 mat 、 candle 、 lamp 、 fire 、 wind 、 sky 、 rainbow 、 yet 、 wave 、 rock 、 nature 、 land 、 pond 、 mud 、 mountain 、 beach 、 river 、 lake 、 please	P139
25	chance 、 prize 、 moment 、 giant 、 mile 、 mad 、 lonely 、 unhappy 、 shy 、 ice 、 loud 、 strange 、 both 、 bright 、 convenient 、 fix 、 choose 、 fact 、 cry 、 smile	P145
26	save 、 tell 、 maybe 、 either 、 sit 、 quick 、 ticket 、 carefully 、 until 、 nothing 、 must 、 should 、 bean 、 bun 、 butter 、 cheese 、 French fries 、 lettuce 、 steak 、 spaghetti	P151
27	toast 、 salad 、 order 、 ham 、 menu 、 castle 、 king 、 queen 、 prince 、 princess 、 soldier 、 dragon 、 quiz 、 check 、 much 、 habit 、 word 、 sentence 、 mark 、 dictionary	P157
28	point 、 grade 、 mistake 、 elementary school 、 bench 、 seat 、 office 、 post office 、 side 、 way 、 nobody 、 guy 、 group 、 country 、 program 、 straw 、 knife 、 fork 、 spoon 、 lovely	P163
29	clear 、 correct 、 far 、 safe 、 sharp 、 lazy 、 glad 、 excellent 、 over 、 pass 、 fail 、 preparation 、 cheat 、 copy 、 blow 、 knock 、 rise 、 decide 、 notice 、 collect	P169
30	leave 、 treat 、 along 、 without 、 inside 、 repeat 、 perhaps 、 if 、 although 、 hope 、 rule 、 wish 、 dot 、 circle 、 shape 、 size 、 square 、 let 、 yard 、 inch	P175



# Table of Contents

LESSON	LISTS OF THE WORDS	PAGES
31	row 、 million 、 goose 、 bug 、 hen 、 Halloween 、 lantern 、 ghost 、 mask 、 doorbell 、 surprise 、 experience 、 senior high school 、 joy 、 oil 、 gas 、 top 、 several 、 real 、 dangerous	P181
32	excited 、 exciting 、 scared 、 bored 、 homework 、 surprised 、 north 、 west 、 east 、 south 、 grow 、 since 、 traffic 、 case 、 gate 、 teenager 、 restroom 、 uniform 、 paint 、 bridge	P187
33	airport 、 postcard 、 stair 、 hard-working 、 clap 、 serious 、 simple 、 cross 、 enter 、 appear 、 space 、 lie 、 shine 、 pray 、 belong 、 build 、 ever 、 however 、 almost 、 finally	P193
34	quite 、 whether 、 stand 、 except 、 club 、 chess 、 chalk 、 newspaper 、 glue 、 hurry 、 hobby 、 across 、 vest 、 interest 、 interested 、 pleasure 、 business 、 salt 、 popcorn 、 bakery	P199
35	public 、 truck 、 apartment 、 heat 、 boss 、 stranger 、 meeting 、 nod 、 born 、 stupid 、 polite 、 less 、 possible 、 rich 、 brown 、 honest 、 bake 、 attack 、 lend 、 borrow	P205
36	pull 、 push 、 dig 、 fry 、 cover 、 raise 、 type 、 follow 、 boil 、 below 、 above 、 someone 、 anyone 、 trouble 、 trick 、 power 、 New Year's Day 、 eve 、 New Year's Eve 、 Chinese New Year	P211
37	dumpling 、 note 、 line 、 voice 、 wake 、 screen 、 puppy 、 lid 、 cage 、 sight 、 secretary 、 list 、 pair 、 pin 、 pipe 、 medium 、 married 、 modern 、 foreign 、 national	P217
38	few 、 useful 、 helpful 、 least 、 blind 、 tidy 、 believe 、 celebrate 、 laugh 、 lead 、 playground 、 set 、 bite 、 die 、 somewhere 、 abroad 、 beside 、 example 、 knowledge 、 matter	P223
39	excuse 、 magic 、 planet 、 base 、 typhoon 、 kilogram 、 pound 、 gram 、 page 、 dozen 、 cent 、 businessman 、 salesman 、 shopkeeper 、 lawyer 、 dentist 、 touch 、 headache 、 cheer 、 leader	P229
40	class leader 、 ready 、 every 、 kill 、 barbecue 、 sidewalk 、 middle 、 bottom 、 shark 、 low 、 dead 、 slim 、 thick 、 burn 、 tie 、 deal 、 piece 、 into 、 Internet 、 interview	P235









## Lesson 1



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**husband** [ˈhʌzbənd]

圖：丈夫

- 🐾 Tom is a good **husband** for her.  
Tom 對她而言是個好丈夫。
- 🐾 My **husband** takes son to school every day.  
我的丈夫每天帶著兒子去上學。

02

**wife** [waɪf]

圖：妻子

- 🐾 John's **wife** is a nurse.  
John 的妻子是一位護士。
- 🐾 I met his **wife** last week.  
我上星期遇見他的妻子。

03

**housewife**

[ˈhaʊs,waɪf]

圖：家庭主婦

- 🐾 My mom is a **housewife**.  
我媽媽是一位家庭主婦。
- 🐾 A good **housewife** can make her house tidy.  
一位好的家庭主婦可以把房子打掃乾淨。

04

**Miss** [mis]

圖：小姐(未婚)

- 🐾 **Miss** Lin will go to Japan next week.  
Lin 小姐下週要去日本。

05

**thirteen** [ˈθɜːtɪn]

圖；圖：十三(的)

- 🐾 Some people think that **thirteen** is an unlucky number.  
有些人覺得十三是個不吉祥的數字。
- 🐾 There are **thirteen** students in this classroom.  
這間教室有十三位學生。

06

**fourteen** [ˈforˈtin]

形；名：十四(的)

- There were **fourteen** people in the party.  
那場宴會一共有十四位人。
- I left Taiwan at (the age of) **fourteen**.  
我十四歲那一年離開了台灣。

07

**fifteen** [ˈfifˈtin]

形；名：十五(的)

- Fifteen** people were killed in the car accident.  
十五個人死於那場車禍中。
- We walked **fifteen** kilometers away.  
我們走了十五公里遠。

08

**sixteen** [ˈsiksˈtin]

形；名：十六(的)

- There are **sixteen** pens on my desk.  
我的書桌上有 16 枝鉛筆。
- The number after fifteen is **sixteen**.  
數字 15 之後是 16。

09

**seventeen**

[ˌsevnˈtin]

形；名：十七(的)

- There are **seventeen** pens on the table.  
桌上有十七支筆。
- I am **seventeen** years old.  
我十七歲。

10

**eighteen** [ˈeɪˈtin]

形；名：十八(的)

- Her daughter is **eighteen** now.  
她女兒現在十八歲。
- There are **eighteen** students in the classroom.  
教室裡有十八個學生。

11

**nineteen**

[ˈnaɪnˈtin]

形；名：十九(的)

- I am **nineteen** years old this year.  
我今年 19 歲。
- My mother is **nineteen** years older than I am.  
我媽媽比我大 19 歲。

12

**twenty** [ˈtwenti]

形；名：二十(的)

- 🐾 My sister is **twenty** years old.  
我的姊姊 20 歲。
- 🐾 Her uncle is **twenty** years older than she is.  
她的叔叔比她大 20 歲。

13

**thirty** [ˈθɜːti]

形；名：三十(的)

- 🐾 I think **thirty** is my lucky number.  
我認為三十是我的幸運數字。
- 🐾 She found **thirty** cats in the park.  
她在公園找到了三十隻貓。

14

**forty** [ˈfɔːti]

形；名：四十(的)

- 🐾 The man is in his **forties**.  
那男人四十多歲。
- 🐾 The miners have already worked for **forty** hours down the pit.  
礦工們在礦坑中已經持續工作了四十個鐘頭。

15

**fifty** [ˈfifti]

形；名：五十(的)

- 🐾 The teacher has **fifty** pens in his bag.  
那老師有五十支筆在他的袋子裡。
- 🐾 About **fifty** people went to Tina's party.  
大約有五十個人去 Tina 的派對。

16

**sixty** [ˈsɪksti]

形；名：六十(的)

- 🐾 My grandfather is **sixty** years old.  
我的爺爺 60 歲。
- 🐾 The number after fifty-nine is **sixty**.  
數字五十九之後是六十。

17

**seventy** [ˈsevnti]

形；名：七十(的)

- 🐾 Please count to **seventy**.  
請數到七十。
- 🐾 There are **seventy** cars in that parking lot.  
那個停車場有七十輛車。

18

## eighty [ˈeɪtɪ]

形；名：八十(的)

- 🐾 There are **eighty** pages in this book.  
這本書有八十頁。
- 🐾 The Christmas tree is one meter and **eighty**.  
這棵聖誕樹高一米八十。

19

## ninety [ˈnaɪntɪ]

形；名：九十(的)

- 🐾 My little brother makes **ninety** NT dollars a day.  
我弟弟一天賺 90 元台幣。
- 🐾 The old man is **ninety** years old this year.  
這個老人今年 90 歲。

20

## thousand


[ˈθaʊznd]

形；名：千(的)

- 🐾 My mother gave me one **thousand** NT dollars.  
我媽媽給我一千塊台幣。
- 🐾 There are two **thousand** NT dollars on the table.  
桌上有兩千塊。


 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. My brother has six toy cars. I have eleven. All together, we have \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) sixteen (B) seventeen (C) eighteen (D) nineteen
- ( ) 2. Susan: Who is she?  
Lucy: She is Greg's \_\_\_\_\_. They got married last summer.  
(A) husband (B) Miss (C) fifty (D) wife
- ( ) 3. Jim has twelve pencils. I have four pencils. All together, we have \_\_\_\_\_ pencils.  
(A) sixteen (B) twenty (C) eight (D) six
- ( ) 4. I'm forty years old. Ten years later, I will be \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) forty-one (B) fifty (C) sixty (D) seventy
- ( ) 5. Her aunt is a good \_\_\_\_\_. She always keeps her house tidy.  
(A) husband (B) ninety (C) housewife (D) forty
- ( ) 6. I have seven pens. My sister has eleven pens. All together, we have \_\_\_\_\_ pens.  
(A) eighth (B) eighty (C) eight (D) eighteen
- ( ) 7. Ten plus five equals \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) fourteen (B) five (C) six (D) fifteen
- ( ) 8. \_\_\_\_\_ is more than ninety.  
(A) Seventy (B) Eighty (C) Nineteen (D) Thousand
- ( ) 9. Seven multiplied by two is equal to \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) five (B) fourteen (C) seven (D) nine
- ( ) 10. There are \_\_\_\_\_ teachers in our school.  
(A) thirteen (B) first (C) thousands (D) husband
- ( ) 11. I multiply twenty by two and get \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) forty (B) fifth (C) five (D) fifties
- ( ) 12. \_\_\_\_\_ is more than fifty.  
(A) Fifteen (B) Seventy (C) Seventeen (D) Forty
- ( ) 13. My grandma will be \_\_\_\_\_ next year.  
(A) nine (B) nineteen (C) nineteenth (D) ninety

 plus 加上  
equal 等於

 multiply 乘上

- ( ) 14. \_\_\_\_\_ Lin doesn't want to get married.  
(A) Miss (B) Wife (C) Housewife (D) Husband
- ( ) 15. She made nine cups of coffee this morning. He made eleven cups of coffee this morning, too. All together, they made \_\_\_\_\_ cups of coffee.  
(A) twelve (B) twenty (C) twenty-three (D) thirteen
- ( ) 16. The \_\_\_\_\_ and wife live together happily.  
(A) hundred (B) husband (C) housewife (D) thousand
- ( ) 17. My brother has \_\_\_\_\_ good books.  
(A) nineteen (B) one (C) wife (D) Miss
- ( ) 18. Although he is \_\_\_\_\_, he still stays energetic.  
(A) eight (B) eighty (C) eighth (D) eighteen
- ( ) 19. Thirty plus thirty equals \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) fifty (B) ninety (C) sixty (D) thirty
- ( ) 20. My mother gave her \_\_\_\_\_ NT dollars.  
(A) thousand (B) thirteenth (C) second (D) thirty

 energetic 有活力的

## 配合題 Matching item

- |             |           |
|-------------|-----------|
| 1. 十八 ( )   | 2. 二十 ( ) |
| 3. 丈夫 ( )   | 4. 小姐 ( ) |
| 5. 家庭主婦 ( ) | 6. 三十 ( ) |

thirty	housewife	eighty	Miss	twelve
twenty	sixty	eighteen	thirteen	husband



## Lesson 2



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**number** [ˈnʌmbə]

名：號碼

- 🐾 My cellphone **number** is 0911-123-456.  
我的手機號碼是 0911-123-456。
- 🐾 What is your phone **number**?  
你的電話是幾號？

02

**workbook**

[ˈwɜːk,bʊk]

名：作業本

- 🐾 I put three **workbooks** in my schoolbag.  
我放三本作業本在我的書包裡。
- 🐾 I wrote some English words in my **workbook**.  
我寫一些英文字在我的作業本。

03

**brush** [brʌʃ]

名：刷子

動：刷(牙；毛)

- 🐾 We **brush** our teeth every day.  
我們每天刷牙。
  - 🐾 Mom, where is my **brush**?  
媽媽，我的刷子在這裡？
- 變化形：brushed-brushed；brushing

04

**cellphone** [ˈselfɒn]

名：手機

- 🐾 My sister bought a new **cellphone** yesterday.  
我的姊姊昨天買一支新手機。
- 🐾 I left my **cellphone** in a restaurant.  
我把手機放在餐廳裡。

05

**scooter** [ˈskutə]

名：(兒童遊戲用的)踏板車；摩托車

- 🐾 Her father bought a **scooter** for her little brother last Friday.  
她爸爸上週五買了一輛踏板車給她的小弟。

06

**party** [ˈpɑːti]

名：派對

🐾 I am afraid of riding a **scooter**.  
我害怕騎摩托車。

🐾 We joined his birthday **party** last night.  
我們昨天晚上參加他的生日派對。

🐾 Did you go to their **party**?  
你有參加他們的派對嗎？

07

**gift** [gift]

名：禮物

🐾 My mother bought me a toy car as a birthday **gift**.  
我的母親買一台玩具車當作我的生日禮物。

🐾 He got a lot of birthday **gifts**.  
他得到許多生日禮物。

08

**noon** [nuːn]

名：中午

🐾 I call her at **noon** every day.  
我每天中午打電話給她。

🐾 My sister always takes a nap at **noon**.  
我的姐姐總是中午睡午覺。

09

**break** [brek]

動：打破；折斷

🐾 My sister **broke** a glass.  
我妹妹打破了一個玻璃杯。

🐾 **Break** the chocolate into small pieces so that everyone can have some.  
將巧克力折斷成小碎片，這樣每個人可以分到一些。

變化形：broke-broken；breaking

10

**pretty** [ˈprɪti]

形：漂亮的

🐾 She has two **pretty** daughters.  
她有兩位漂亮的女兒。

🐾 Look! What a **pretty** house it is.  
看呀！多漂亮的一棟房子。



11

**able** [ˈeɪbəl]

形：能；有能力的

- 🐾 Jackson is a very **able** worker.  
Jackson 是個很有能力的工人。
- 🐾 Are you **able** to move this stone?  
你能夠搬動這個石頭嗎？

12

**young** [jʌŋ]

形：年輕的

- 🐾 My sister is too **young** to go to school.  
我的妹妹太小還不能上學。
- 🐾 **Young** people like to play computer games.  
年輕人喜歡玩電腦遊戲。

13

**full** [fʊl]

名：充分；形：滿的

☆ be full of... 充滿

- 🐾 Our classroom is **full** of people.  
我們的教室擠滿了人。
- 🐾 The train is going at **full** speed now.  
火車正全速前進。

14

**lucky** [ˈlʌki]

形：幸運的

☆ unlucky 不幸的

- 🐾 My **lucky** number is one.  
我的幸運數字是一。
- 🐾 Amy is **lucky**. She just won the game.  
愛咪很幸運。她剛贏了那場比賽。

15

**so** [so]

副：如此地

- 🐾 I'm **so** hungry and want to eat a lot of food.  
我非常地餓然後想要吃很多食物。
- 🐾 This hamburger is **so** big.  
這個漢堡超大。

16

**really** [ˈri:əlɪ]

副：真地

- 🐾 Did your classmates **really** see Jay and Jolin on the street?  
你的同學們真的在街上看到了 Jay 和 Jolin 嗎？
- 🐾 **Really**? I can't believe it!  
真地嗎？我不敢相信！

17

**during** [ˈdjʊrɪŋ]

☞：在...期間

- 🐾 The bell rang **during** the meal.  
吃飯時門鈴響了。
- 🐾 They will go to China **during** Chinese New Year.  
他們新年期間會去中國。

18

**near** [nɪr]

☞：在...附近

- 🐾 I live **near** my office.  
我住在我的辦公室附近。
- 🐾 He lives **near** his school so he walks to school.  
他住在他的學校附近，所以他走路去上學。

19

**guess** [ɡɛs]

☞：猜想

- 🐾 I **guess** that the baby is hungry.  
我猜那個嬰兒餓了。
- 🐾 Can you **guess** how tall they are?  
你能猜猜他們多高嗎？

☞變化形：guessed-guessed；guessing

20



**dining room**

[ˈdaɪnɪŋ][rum]

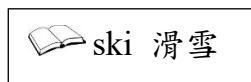
☞：飯廳

- 🐾 We eat dinner in the **dining room**.  
我們在飯廳吃飯。
- 🐾 The **dining room** is next to the living room.  
飯廳就在客廳的隔壁。

 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. I met my friend at the \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) gift (B) cellphone (C) brush (D) party
- ( ) 2. Cindy: You're right! Do you know the answer?  
Wendy: No, I just \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) guessed (B) young (C) lucky (D) near
- ( ) 3. Don't forget to \_\_\_\_\_ your teeth before you go to bed. It's important to clean them every night.  
(A) bite (B) brush (C) count (D) pull
-  important 重要的
- (取自 94 學年度第一次基本學力測驗)
- ( ) 4. Did Jay \_\_\_\_\_ want to marry Jolin? I can't believe it!  
(A) full (B) real (C) lucky (D) really
-  believe 相信
- ( ) 5. I can't eat any more. I'm \_\_\_\_\_ up.  
(A) young (B) noon (C) full (D) guess
- ( ) 6. I eat dinner with my family in the \_\_\_\_\_ every day.  
(A) dining room (B) workbook (C) party (D) scooter
- ( ) 7. "7" is my lucky \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) member (B) number (C) numbers (D) members
- ( ) 8. You are a \_\_\_\_\_ girl to have so many good friends.  
(A) bad (B) lucky (C) really (D) so
- ( ) 9. Linda: What is your \_\_\_\_\_ number?  
Kelly: It's 0987-654-321  
(A) cellphone (B) noon (C) during (D) guess
- ( ) 10. Teacher Emily is \_\_\_\_\_ nice and everyone likes her.  
(A) so (B) young (C) near (D) full
- ( ) 11. Her mother rides a \_\_\_\_\_ to work every day.  
(A) party (B) dining room (C) scooter (D) break
- ( ) 12. They were \_\_\_\_\_ to finish the homework.  
(A) pretty (B) able (C) full (D) party

- ( ) 13. Kevin: Where did you buy this \_\_\_\_\_ pants? I want to buy one, too.  
Chris: I bought it in the department store near my house.  
(A) brush (B) near (C) during (D) pretty
- ( ) 14. Linda was so happy to get many birthday \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) numbers (B) noon (C) gifts (D) lucky
- ( ) 15. We used to ski before \_\_\_\_\_ and then ate lunch.  
(A) noon (B) number (C) dining room (D) full
- ( ) 16. He swims each day \_\_\_\_\_ the summer.  
(A) lucky (B) young (C) really (D) during
- ( ) 17. My mother hates cooking and cleaning so we have learned how to do housework since we were very \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) pretty (B) young (C) so (D) full
- ( ) 18. Henna: How do you go to school?  
Tom: I walk to school because I live \_\_\_\_\_ the school.  
(A) during (B) so (C) near (D) between
- ( ) 19. I forgot to bring my \_\_\_\_\_ to school.  
(A) party (B) workbook (C) number (D) dining room
- ( ) 20. The dish fell to the floor and \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) broke (B) brushed (C) guessed (D) able



## 配合題 Matching item

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1. 數字 ( ) | 2. 中午 ( ) |
| 3. 充分 ( ) | 4. 派對 ( ) |
| 5. 禮物 ( ) | 6. 真地 ( ) |

full	number	so	break	party
gift	near	lucky	noon	really



## Lesson 3



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**balcony** [ˈbælkəni]

名：陽臺

- 🐾 We can see the sea from our **balcony**.  
從我們的陽臺可以看到大海。
- 🐾 My mother is watering flowers in the **balcony**.  
我的母親正在陽台澆花。

02

**koala** [koˈɑlə]

名：無尾熊

- 🐾 **Koalas** live in trees.  
無尾熊住在樹叢。
- 🐾 This **koala** has a big and round nose.  
這隻無尾熊有一個大又圓的鼻子。

03

**hippo** [ˈhɪpo]

名：河馬

☆ hippopotamus 河馬

- 🐾 He doesn't like **hippos**.  
他不喜歡河馬。
- 🐾 You can see **hippos** at the zoo.  
你可以在動物園看見河馬。

04

**zebra** [ˈziːbrə]

名：斑馬

- 🐾 My favorite animal is the **zebra**.  
我最愛的動物是斑馬。
- 🐾 The color of **zebra**'s body is white and black.  
斑馬身體的顏色是白色跟黑色。

05

**kangaroo**

[ˌkæŋɡəˈru]

名：袋鼠

- 🐾 **Kangaroos** live in Australia.  
袋鼠生活在澳洲。
- 🐾 Have you ever seen **kangaroos** at the zoo?  
你有在動物園看過袋鼠嗎？

06

## person [ˈpɜːsn]

名：人

- 🐾 He's an interesting **person**.  
他是個有趣的人。
- 🐾 The price is 40 dollars per **person**.  
價格為每人 40 元。

07

## people [ˈpiːpl]

名：人們

- 🐾 Who are these **people**?  
這些人是誰？
- 🐾 There were a lot of **people** at the party last night.  
昨晚的派對有很多人。

08

## man [mæn]

名：男人(複數為 men)

- 🐾 The **man** is very tall.  
那個男人很高。
- 🐾 There are five **men** on the playground.  
操場上有五位男人。

09

## woman [ˈwʊmən]

名：女人(複數為 women)

- 🐾 That **woman** is John's mother.  
那個女人是 John 的媽媽。
- 🐾 She is a nice **woman**.  
她是位很好的女人。

10

## center [ˈsentə]

名：中心(點)

- 🐾 The **center** of Taiwan is in Nantou.  
台灣的中心在南投。
- 🐾 Please move to the **center** of this hall.  
請移動到這個大廳的中心。

11

## future [ˈfjuːʃə]

名：未來

- 🐾 We don't know the **future**.  
我們不知道未來。
- 🐾 I believe that my **future** will become better.  
我相信我的未來會變得更好。

12

**age** [edʒ]

名：年齡

🐾 At the **age** of fifteen, she left school and started to work.

她在 15 歲的時候，離開學校並且開始工作。

🐾 Do you know the **age** of this city?  
你知道這座城市有多久的歷史嗎？

13

**minute** [ˈmɪnɪt]

名：分鐘

🐾 Wait for me for a **minute**, please.  
請等我一下。

🐾 There are 60 **minutes** in an hour.  
一小時有 60 分鐘。

14

**Christmas**

[ˈkrɪsməs]

名：聖誕節

🐾 Merry **Christmas** and Happy New Year!  
聖誕快樂，新年快樂！

🐾 People send each other cards and gifts at **Christmas**.  
人們在聖誕節互贈賀卡和禮物。

15

**bell** [bɛl]

名：鈴；鐘

🐾 I didn't hear the morning **bell** ringing.  
我沒聽到晨鐘響。

🐾 There's the **bell** for the end of the class.  
下課鈴響了。

16

**turkey** [ˈtɜːki]

名：火雞

🐾 They roasted a **turkey** for dinner.  
他們烤了火雞當晚餐。

🐾 Why do Americans eat **turkeys** on Thanksgiving?  
為什麼美國人感恩節要吃火雞？

17

**thing** [θɪŋ]

名：事物；東西

🐾 She has to do many **things** every day.  
她每天要做很多事情。

🐾 I can't see a **thing** in the dark room.  
我在這間黑暗的房間裡什麼也看不見。

18

**glasses** [ˈglæsɪz]

名：眼鏡

🐾 I need to wear a pair of **glasses** when reading.

在閱讀時我需要戴一副眼鏡。

🐾 Her new **glasses** make her look very pretty.

她的新眼鏡使她看起來很漂亮。

19

**belt** [bɛlt]

名：皮帶

🐾 He fastened a **belt** on his waist.

他在腰上繫皮帶。

🐾 She bought a **belt** for her father.

她買了一條皮帶給她的爸爸。

20

**think** [θɪŋk]

動：想

🐾 What are you **thinking**?

你在想什麼？

🐾 I don't **think** that's OK.

我不認為那件事 OK。

變化形：thought-thought；thinking





## 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. I wear a new pair of \_\_\_\_\_ and I like it very much.  
(A) bell (B) people (C) persons (D) glasses
- ( ) 2. \_\_\_\_\_ have short legs and thick, dark grey skin.  
(A) Belts (B) Hippos (C) Glasses (D) Minutes
- ( ) 3. They work for the children's \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) koala (B) hippo (C) future (D) turkey
- ( ) 4. Please fasten your seat \_\_\_\_\_ when you are in the car.  
(A) belt (B) bell (C) turkey (D) age
- ( ) 5. To me, my mother is the most beautiful \_\_\_\_\_ in the world.  
(A) man (B) woman (C) bell (D) sister
- ( ) 6. Jack \_\_\_\_\_ too much.  
(A) man (B) glasses (C) thought (D) woman
- ( ) 7. Many young \_\_\_\_\_ are out of work.  
(A) koala (B) hippo (C) people (D) kangaroo
- ( ) 8. We put some pretty \_\_\_\_\_ in our Christmas tree.  
(A) balcony (B) turkeys (C) bells (D) kangaroos
- ( ) 9. \_\_\_\_\_ eat leaves.  
(A) Koalas (B) Bell (C) Belt (D) Thing
- ( ) 10. My car can carry four \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) Christmas (B) ages (C) persons (D) balconies
- ( ) 11. I want a room with a \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) belt (B) balcony (C) hippo (D) minute
- ( ) 12. My son left home at the \_\_\_\_\_ of eighteen.  
(A) age (B) year (C) ages (D) years
- ( ) 13. Amy: Who is the \_\_\_\_\_?  
Cindy: He is my father.  
(A) men (B) man (C) women (D) woman

fasten 繫上

out of work 失業





## Lesson 4



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**quiet** [ˈkwaɪət]

形：安靜的

- 🐾 Be **quiet**!  
安靜！
- 🐾 It's so **quiet** in the living room.  
客廳裡好安靜。

02

**interesting**

[ˈɪntərɪstɪŋ]

形：有趣的

- 🐾 This movie is very **interesting**.  
這部電影很有趣。
- 🐾 This is an **interesting** book for children.  
這是一本有趣的兒童讀物。

03

**favorite** [ˈfeɪvərɪt]

形：最喜愛的

- 🐾 Who is your **favorite** singer?  
誰是你最喜愛的歌手？
- 🐾 My **favorite** singer is A-mei.  
我最喜愛的歌手是張惠妹。

04

**any** [ˈeni]

形：任何的；代：任何

- 🐾 Are there **any** letters for me?  
有我的信嗎？
- 🐾 Kevin is the tallest than **any** of us.  
Kevin 比我們當中任何人都高。

05

**wait** [weɪt]

動：等待

- 🐾 We're **waiting** for a taxi.  
我們在等計程車。
- 🐾 Allen is **waiting** to eat dinner.  
Allen 正等著吃晚餐。

變化形：waited-waited；waiting

06

**worry** [ˈwʊɹɪ]

動：擔心；煩惱

🐾 Don't **worry** about me.

別擔心我。

🐾 She **worried** about her father's health.

她為父親的健康擔憂。

變化形：worried-worried；worrying

07

**get** [gɛt]

動：拿到；取得

🐾 I **got** the first prize in the race.

我賽跑得到第一名。

🐾 Tommy **got** a toy car at his birthday party.

湯米上他生日會上得到了一部玩具車。

變化形：got-gotten；getting

08

**share** [ʃɛr]

動：分享

🐾 I'll **share** a story with you.

我要跟你們分享一個故事。

🐾 Please **share** the cookies with your friends.

請跟你的朋友們分享這些餅乾。

變化形：shared-shared；sharing

09

**kick** [kɪk]

動：踢

🐾 The boy was **kicking** and crying.

那男孩又踢又叫。

🐾 Can you **kick** the ball to me?

你可以把那顆球踢給我嗎？

變化形：kicked-kicked；kicking

10

**remember**

[rɪˈmembə]

動：記得

🐾 Do you **remember** his telephone number?  
你記得他的電話號碼嗎？

🐾 **Remember** to call us as you get to Taipei.  
你到台北的時候，記得打電話給我們。

變化形：remembered-remembered；remembering

11

**fight** [faɪt]

動；名：打架

- 🐾 We have to **fight** for our rights.  
我們必須為自己的權益而奮鬥。
- 🐾 Their **fights** were always over a little thing.  
他們總是為了小事情而爭吵。

變化形：fought-fought；fighting

12

**shout** [ʃaʊt]

動：喊叫

- 🐾 He **shouted** to his friend.  
他對他朋友大吼大叫。
- 🐾 The teacher **shouted** "Quiet!"  
那位老師喊了一聲：安靜！

變化形：shouted-shouted；shouting

13

**behind** [bi`haɪnd]

介：在...後面

- 🐾 Watch out, a car is **behind** you.  
小心，車子在你的後面。
- 🐾 I hid my purse **behind** the door.  
我把皮包藏在門後面。

14

**front** [frʌnt]

名：前面

☆ in front of 在前面

- 🐾 Sandy is standing in **front** of a TV.  
Sandy 正站在電視機前面。
- 🐾 The house is right on the sea **front**.  
那棟房子就在海濱。

15

**between** [bi`twɪn]

介：在...(兩者)之間

- 🐾 The supermarket is **between** the post office and the police station.  
超市在郵局和警察局之間。
- 🐾 They planted many flowers **between** two buildings.  
他們在兩棟大樓之間種了許多花。

16

**down** [daʊn]

介：向下

- 🐾 A book fell **down** to the ground.  
一本書掉到地上。
- 🐾 There is a small house **down** the street.  
這條街下去有一間小屋子。

17

**then** [ðen]

副：那時；然後

- 🐾 She worked in that company **then**.  
她那時在那間公司工作。
- 🐾 He took his keys and **then** left.  
他拿了他的鑰匙，然後離開了。

18

**even** [ˈivən]

副：甚至

☆ even if 即使

- 🐾 **Even** Jason could not help laughing.  
甚至連 Jason 也忍不住笑了起來。
- 🐾 He is hungry, **even** can eat three bowls of rice.  
他很餓，甚至可以吃下三碗飯。

19

**wrong** [rɒŋ]

形：錯誤的

- 🐾 Your answer is **wrong**.  
你答案是錯的。
- 🐾 Mary went to school at the **wrong** time.  
Mary 在錯的時間去學校。

20


**many** [ˈmeni]

形：很多的

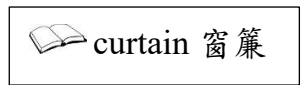
代：許多

- 🐾 Fanny has **many** students. They are from everywhere. Fanny 有許多學生。  
他們來自各地。
- 🐾 **Many** of you are her students.  
你們之中很多人是她的學生。

 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. Andy: Do you like the movie?  
Tony: Of course! It is \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) interesting (B) interested (C) shouting (D) shouted
- ( ) 2. Kevin: Where is Jacky?  
Jason: He is in \_\_\_\_\_ of the desk.  
(A) between (B) front (C) any (D) then
- ( ) 3. Mary likes \_\_\_\_\_ things.  
(A) use (B) kick (C) then (D) many
- ( ) 4. He \_\_\_\_\_ the football to Jason.  
(A) waited (B) shouted (C) remembered (D) kicked
- ( ) 5. Tom was sad that he didn't \_\_\_\_\_ the first prize in the speaking contest.  
(A) share (B) kick (C) get (D) shout
-  contest 比賽
- ( ) 6. We lived in Nantou \_\_\_\_\_. Now, we live in Taipei.  
(A) then (B) front (C) behind (D) than
- ( ) 7. \_\_\_\_\_ Sam didn't do his homework.  
(A) Wrong (B) Any (C) Even (D) Front
- ( ) 8. \_\_\_\_\_! You are walking too fast. I can't follow you.  
(A) Shout (B) Down (C) Wait (D) Fight
- ( ) 9. A: Which subject is your \_\_\_\_\_ subject?  
B: English. I enjoy learning English.  
(A) down (B) wrong (C) favorite (D) any
- ( ) 10. March is the third month of the year. It comes \_\_\_\_\_ February and April.  
(A) about (B) before (C) during (D) between
- (取自 90 學年度第二次基本學力測驗)
- ( ) 11. We \_\_\_\_\_ cakes with our friends.  
(A) waited (B) shout (C) shared (D) fought
- ( ) 12. We will win the \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) fought (B) fought (C) fight (D) fought

- ( ) 13. Stop \_\_\_\_\_! I need a quiet space.  
(A) waiting (B) using (C) remembering (D) shouting
- ( ) 14. Great people are \_\_\_\_\_ not because they were handsome or beautiful,  
but because they did not give up when their lives were difficult.  
(A) forgotten (B) got (C) called (D) remembered  
(取自 91 學年度第一次基本學力測驗)
- ( ) 15. I was rich and had much money, but now I don't have \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) even (B) any (C) then (D) behind
- ( ) 16. We have some \_\_\_\_\_ spellings in this book.  
(A) even (B) then (C) wrong (D) any
- ( ) 17. How can you study in the living room when other people are watching TV?  
I think you need a \_\_\_\_\_ place.  
(A) interesting (B) quiet (C) behind (D) any
- ( ) 18. Tina hasn't come home yet and her mom \_\_\_\_\_ about her.  
(A) worries (B) fights (C) gets (D) kicks
- ( ) 19. Her child hid \_\_\_\_\_ the curtain.  
(A) then (B) next (C) close (D) behind
- ( ) 20. He went \_\_\_\_\_ the stairs to the kitchen.  
(A) since (B) grow (C) case (D) down



配合題 Matching item

- |            |               |
|------------|---------------|
| 1. 有趣的 ( ) | 2. 安靜的 ( )    |
| 3. 記得 ( )  | 4. 在...後面 ( ) |
| 5. 擔心 ( )  | 6. 最喜愛的 ( )   |

interesting	favorite	behind	between	remember
worry	wait	kick	quiet	front





## Lesson 5



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**something**

[ˈsʌmθɪŋ]

ㄉㄨˋ：某事；某物

- 🐾 I have **something** to tell you.  
我有事情要告訴你。
- 🐾 My son always gets **something** to eat at home.  
我的兒子在家裡總是找得到東西吃。

02

**everything**

[ˈevri, θɪŋ]

ㄉㄨˋ：每件事

- 🐾 Tom worries about **everything**.  
湯姆擔心每件事。
- 🐾 Money is not **everything**.  
金錢不是一切。

03

**anything**

[ˈeni, θɪŋ]

ㄉㄨˋ：任何事情

- 🐾 I don't want to do **anything** right now.  
我現在不想做任何事情。
- 🐾 I don't know **anything** about him.  
關於他我什麼也不知道。

04

**dodge ball**

[dɒdʒ] [bɔːl]

ㄉㄨˋ：躲避球

- 🐾 My brothers like to play **dodge ball**.  
我的哥哥們喜歡玩躲避球。
- 🐾 **Dodge ball** is my favorite sport.  
躲避球是我最喜歡的運動。

05

**tennis** [ˈtɛnɪs]

ㄉㄨˋ：網球

- 🐾 Let's play **tennis** after class.  
我們下課來打網球吧。
- 🐾 We don't have **tennis** lessons in school.  
我們學校沒有網球課。

06

# badminton

[ˈbædmɪntən]

名：羽球

- 🐾 I like playing **badminton**.  
我喜歡打羽球。
- 🐾 He goes to the **badminton** club on holidays.  
他假日去羽球俱樂部。

07

# sport

[spɔ:t]

名：運動

- 🐾 He spends all his time on **sports**.  
他把全部的時間都花在運動上。
- 🐾 I think badminton is an exciting **sport**.  
我認為羽球是一種刺激的運動。

08

# player

[ˈpleɪə]

名：選手；球員

- 🐾 This baseball **player** is good.  
這個棒球員不錯。
- 🐾 How many **players** will join this game?  
有多少玩家會參與這個比賽？

09

# skate

[skɪt]

動：溜冰

- 🐾 Many people **skate** on the lake in winter.  
許多人冬天時在湖上溜冰。
- 🐾 Can you teach me how to **skate**?  
你可以教我如何溜冰嗎？

變化形：skated-skated；skating

10

# past

[pæst]

形：過去的

介：走過

名：過去

- 🐾 Jan doesn't know about Nick's **past**.  
Jan 不曉得 Nick 的過去。
- 🐾 At ten **past** nine, they left the living room.  
在九點十分(九點過十分鐘)，他們離開了客廳。

變化形：roller-skated – roller-skated；  
roller-skating

11

**gym** [dʒɪm]

名：體育館；健身房

- She is always at the **gym**.  
她常在體育館裡。
- There is a new **gym** near my house.  
我家附近有一間新的健身房。

12

**rat** [ræt]

名：老鼠

- Most people don't like **rats**.  
大部分的人不喜歡老鼠。
- Rats** are afraid of cats.  
老鼠怕貓。

13

**hour** [aʊr]

名：小時

- Her sister works 12 **hours** a day.  
她姐姐一天工作 12 小時。
- We can have dinner after one **hour**.  
一小時後我們就可以吃晚餐了。

14

**story** [ˈstɔːri]

名：故事

- The **story** is made up by him.  
故事是他編出來的。
- She is interested in true **stories**.  
她對於真實的故事很感興趣。

15

**centimeter**

[ˈsentəˌmitə]

名：公分

- One meter equals to one hundred **centimeters**.  
一公尺等於一百公分。
- 1 inch equals to 2.54 **centimeters**.  
一英吋等於 2.54 公分。

16

**sure** [ʃʊr]

形；副：確定的；確定地

- I'm not **sure** whether we will win.  
我不能肯定我們是否能贏。
- It's **sure** cold outside.  
外面實在很冷。

17

**only** [ˈɒnli]

形；副：唯一的；唯一地

- I am the **only** child in my family.  
我們家只有我一個孩子。
- He is the **only** friend for me.  
他是我唯一的朋友。

18

## wonderful

[ˈwʌndəfəl]

形：好極；美好的

🐾 I had a **wonderful** time in Puli last summer.

去年夏天，我在埔里有段美好時光。

🐾 My grandfather told me a **wonderful** story last night.

我的祖父昨晚告訴我一個奇妙的故事。

19

## well

[wel]

副：好地

🐾 She speaks English **well**.

她英文說得很好。

🐾 We slept **well** last night.

我們昨晚睡得很好。

20

## hey



[he]

嘆：嘿；喂

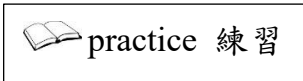
🐾 **Hey!** Long time no see!

嘿!好久不見。

 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. Jack: Have you ever joined any \_\_\_\_\_ clubs?  
Pam: No, I haven't. I am not interested in sports.  
(A) story (B) tennis (C) centimeter (D) well
- ( ) 2. I think \_\_\_\_\_ are very disgusting.  disgusting 噁心的  
(A) hours (B) sure (C) rats (D) hey
- ( ) 3. I have \_\_\_\_\_ to ask you.  
(A) something (B) everything (C) anything (D) thing
- ( ) 4. I didn't know \_\_\_\_\_ about computers till I took the computer courses.  
(A) something (B) thing (C) well (D) anything
- ( ) 5. I can move very fast when I'm \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) story (B) skating (C) story (D) shout
- ( ) 6. Let's play \_\_\_\_\_ ball on the playground.  
(A) skate (B) past (C) hour (D) dodge
- ( ) 7. It is the \_\_\_\_\_ dog that I have.  
(A) everything (B) something (C) only (D) sure
- ( ) 8. How many \_\_\_\_\_ are there in this baseball team?  
(A) gyms (B) well (C) stories (D) players
- ( ) 9. A: Which is your favorite \_\_\_\_\_?  
B: I like playing tennis the most.  
(A) player (B) skate (C) centimeter (D) sport
- ( ) 10. We should play \_\_\_\_\_ indoors.  
(A) stories (B) badminton (C) player (D) past
- ( ) 11. It is at twenty \_\_\_\_\_ seven.  
(A) past (B) Wonderful (C) Hey (D) Story
- ( ) 12. I spent over 12 \_\_\_\_\_ on the homework.  
(A) hours (B) only (C) well (D) hey
- ( ) 13. Doing exercise at the \_\_\_\_\_ makes me healthy.  
(A) gym (B) story (C) hour (D) well  exercise 運動

- ( )14. His son plays the piano \_\_\_\_\_ because he practices it hard.  
 (A) good (B) wonderful (C) well (D) sure
- ( )15. \_\_\_\_\_! Is he Mr. Tom?  
 (A) Sure (B) Only (C) Wonderful (D) Hey
- ( )16. You have to know that you cannot have \_\_\_\_\_ you want.  
 (A) everyway (B) everyday (C) everything (D) something
- ( )17. John is 172 \_\_\_\_\_ tall.  
 (A) meters (B) centimeters (C) sport (D) everything
- ( )18. My mom is used to reading a \_\_\_\_\_ to me at night.  
 (A) dodge ball (B) story (C) skate (D) centimeter
- ( )19. Spring is a \_\_\_\_\_ season because it is usually warm and sunny.  
 (A) hey (B) sure (C) only (D) wonderful
- ( )20. Please make \_\_\_\_\_ that you are ready to go.  
 (A) dodge ball (B) sport (C) sure (D) only



## 配合題 Matching item

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1. 躲避球 ( ) | 2. 運動 ( )  |
| 3. 羽球 ( )  | 4. 確定的 ( ) |
| 5. 某事 ( )  | 6. 好極了 ( ) |

something	dodge ball	badminton	player	wonderful
centimeter	sure	skate	sport	story



## Lesson 6



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**catch** [kætʃ]

動：趕上；接

- 🐾 I'll throw you the keys. Ready? **Catch!**  
我要把鑰匙扔給你了。準備好了嗎？接住！
  - 🐾 She didn't **catch** the bus so that she's late for school.  
她沒有趕上公車，所以上學遲到了。
- 變化形：caught-caught；catching

02

**count** [kaʊnt]

動：計算；數一數

- 🐾 They are **counting** the pens they bought.  
他們正在數買來的筆。
  - 🐾 Can you **count** to ten?  
你會數到十嗎？
- 變化形：counted-counted；counting

03

**hold** [hold]

動：拿著；抱住

- 🐾 He **held** a pair of scissors in his hand.  
他手裡握著一把剪刀。
  - 🐾 She is **holding** her son tightly.  
她緊抱著她兒子。
- 變化形：held-held；holding

04

**carry** [ˈkæri]

動：搬運；攜帶

- 🐾 I didn't **carry** any cash.  
我沒有帶任何現金。
  - 🐾 That bus **carried** twenty-five passengers.  
那輛巴士載了二十五位乘客。
- 變化形：carried-carried；carrying

05

**love** [lʌv]

動：喜愛

🐾 She **loves** pop music.

她喜愛流行音樂。

🐾 Children need **love** and care.

孩子們需要愛與關心。

變化形：loved-loved；loving

06

**kiss** [kɪs]

動；名：親吻

🐾 He **kissed** his children before they went to school.

在小孩上學前，他吻了他的孩子們。

🐾 He gave his wife a **kiss**.

他給他的老婆一個吻。

變化形：kissed-kissed；kissing

07

**else** [ɛls]

副：其他

🐾 I'm not going to anywhere **else**.

我哪裡都不去。

🐾 Is there anything **else** you want?

你還要些其他什麼嗎？

08

**may** [me]

助：可以；可能

🐾 We **may** visit our teacher at another time.  
我們可以再找個時間去拜訪我們的老師。

🐾 We hope The Lakers **may** win.

我們希望湖人隊可以贏。

09

**before** [bɪˈfɔː]

介：在...之前

🐾 He always takes a shower **before** going to work.

他總是在上班前先沖澡。

🐾 My mother usually jogs **before** she makes breakfast.

我媽媽總在做早餐前先慢跑。

10

**after** [ˈæftə]

介：在...之後

🐾 I will go to school **after** eating breakfast.

我會在吃完早餐後去上學。

🐾 I take a walk **after** dinner every day.

我每天都會在晚餐後散步。



11

**about** [əˈbaʊt]

☞：大約；關於

- 🐾 My father always speaks to me **about** you.  
父親總是和我談起你。
- 🐾 There are **about** 30 people at this party.  
大約有 30 個人在派對裡。

12

**or** [ɔr]

☞：或者；否則

- 🐾 Next year, my family and I will go to Japan **or** Korea.  
明年，我家人和我會去日本或韓國。
- 🐾 Hurry up, **or** you'll be late.  
快點，否則你會遲到的。

13

**off** [ɔf]

☞：脫下

☞：離去

- 🐾 Please take **off** your shoes.  
請脫下你們的鞋子。
- 🐾 They went **off** the freeway.  
他們下了高速公路。

14

**noodle** [ˈnuːdl]

☞：麵條

- 🐾 We ate **noodles** for dinner today.  
今天晚餐我們吃麵。
- 🐾 Do you prefer eating rice or **noodles**?  
你比較喜歡吃飯還是麵？

15

**chocolate**

[ˈtʃɒkəlɪt]

☞：巧克力

- 🐾 Eating **chocolate** makes me very happy.  
吃巧克力使我很快樂。
- 🐾 My friend bought me a box of **chocolate**.  
我的朋友買一盒巧克力給我。

16

**shake** [ʃeɪk]

☞：搖動

☆ milk shake 奶昔

- 🐾 The earthquake **shook** my house seriously.  
那場地震把我的房子搖的很劇烈。
- 🐾 The boys are **shaking** the tree.  
男孩們正在搖樹。

☞：shook-shaken；shaking

17

**sugar** [ˈʃʊɡə]

名：糖

- 🐾 Would you like some **sugar**?  
你要一些糖嗎？
- 🐾 I didn't put **sugar** in your coffee.  
我沒有放糖在你的咖啡裡。

18

**meal** [mi:l]

名：餐

- 🐾 The **meal** cost us 500 NT dollars.  
這頓飯花了我們 500 元。
- 🐾 Your school **meals** are so delicious.  
你學校的飯菜真是美味阿。

19

**bottle** [ˈbɒtl]

名：瓶子

- 🐾 There are **bottles** of juice on the table.  
桌上有幾瓶果汁。
- 🐾 How many **bottles** of juice did you drink?  
你喝了幾瓶果汁？

20

**plate** [pleɪt]

名：盤子

- 🐾 Could you hand me a **plate**?  
你能幫我拿個盤子嗎？
- 🐾 This **plate** is not clean enough.  
這盤子不夠乾淨。



## 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. Jack: Sorry, I don't \_\_\_\_\_ enough money. Can I pay with my credit card?  
Waiter: Sure.
- (A) carry (B) carried (C) having (D) had
- ( ) 2. I usually eat breakfast \_\_\_\_\_ I go to school.  
(A) else (B) before (C) about (D) off
- ( ) 3. I have a main \_\_\_\_\_ at noon.  
(A) sugar (B) meal (C) bottle (D) plate
- ( ) 4. Sandy's baby is so cute. Can I \_\_\_\_\_ her?  
(A) count (B) kiss (C) catch (D) shake
- ( ) 5. She ate a \_\_\_\_\_ of spaghetti for dinner.  
(A) plate (B) sugar (C) bottle (D) off
- ( ) 6. Lisa goes to bed \_\_\_\_\_ she takes a shower.  
(A) off (B) after (C) else (D) may
- ( ) 7. Please turn the light \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) off (B) about (C) or (D) may
- ( ) 8. I'll throw the ball and you \_\_\_\_\_ it.  
(A) count (B) love (C) catch (D) off
- ( ) 9. Kevin \_\_\_\_\_ a doll when he sleeps.  
(A) holds (B) loves (C) catches (D) may
- ( ) 10. Don't \_\_\_\_\_ your coke before you drink.  
(A) kiss (B) shake (C) carry (D) hold
- ( ) 11. The tall man \_\_\_\_\_ be our new principal.
- (A) is (B) am (C) may (D) are
- ( ) 12. The sky is so beautiful and let's \_\_\_\_\_ the star.  
(A) catch (B) count (C) hold (D) carry
- ( ) 13. She drank two \_\_\_\_\_ of milk this morning.  
(A) bottles (B) bottle (C) meal (D) loves

credit card 信用卡

principal 校長

- ( ) 14. Who \_\_\_\_\_ will go to the party?  
 (A) kiss (B) else (C) may (D) shake
- ( ) 15. A: Will you stay aunt's house \_\_\_\_\_ go home?  
 B: I want to go home.  
 (A) before (B) or (C) after (D) off
- ( ) 16. Hank \_\_\_\_\_ cats. He raises three cats as pets.  
 (A) loves (B) is love (C) is loving (D) loving
- ( ) 17. My mom will cook \_\_\_\_\_ for dinner.  
 (A) sugar (B) bottles (C) noodles (D) plates
- ( ) 18. If you eat too much \_\_\_\_\_ you'll get fat.  
 (A) chocolate (B) bottles (C) plates (D) kiss
- ( ) 19. A: How old is she?  
 B: I think she is \_\_\_\_\_ 30.  
 (A) or (B) off (C) about (D) carry
- ( ) 20. The soup is not sweet enough. Can you put some \_\_\_\_\_ in it?  
 (A) ice (B) oil (C) salt (D) sugar

(取自 94 學年度第二次基本學力測驗)



## 配合題 Matching item

- |               |            |
|---------------|------------|
| 1. 攜帶 ( )     | 2. 巧克力 ( ) |
| 3. 抱住 ( )     | 4. 糖 ( )   |
| 5. 在...之前 ( ) | 6. 大約 ( )  |

catch	market	about	sugar	chocolate
hold	bottle	carry	noodle	before



## Lesson 7



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**pick** [pɪk]

名；動：採收；撿起；選

🐾 My sister **picked** a birthday present for our mother.

我妹妹給媽媽選了一個生日禮物。

🐾 Mr. Chen had picked ten people to interview for this important job in USA. 諾埃爾先生為這個重要職位，在美國選出了 10 人進行面試。

變化形：picked-picked；picking

02

**mean** [min]

形：兇的；吝嗇的

動：意指

🐾 His daughter is very mean about money. 他的女兒在金錢上很吝嗇。

🐾 I didn't mean to offend you. Could you forgive me?

我不是有意要冒犯你的，你能原諒我嗎？

變化形：meant-meant；meaning

03

**first** [fɜːst]

名；形：第一；第一的

🐾 Who came here **first**? 誰是第一個到這裡？

🐾 This is my **first** visit to the art museum. 這是我第一次參觀美術館。

04

**second** [ˈsekənd]

名：秒；第二

形：第二的

🐾 I got a **second** in this race. 我在這場比賽得到第二名。

🐾 For a few **seconds**, no one said anything. 有幾秒鐘大家沉默不語。

05

**third** [θɜːd]

名；形：第三；第三的

- 🐾 My brother was the **third** in the singing competition.  
我弟弟在歌唱比賽中獲得第三名。
- 🐾 I am the **third** child in my family.  
我在家中排行第三。

06

**money** [ˈmʌni]

名：錢

- 🐾 I don't have enough **money** to buy the wallet.  
我沒有足夠的錢買錢包。
- 🐾 Time is **money**.  
時間就是金錢。

07

**Mother's Day**

[ˈmʌðəz] [de]

名：母親節

- 🐾 **Mother's Day** is on the second Sunday in May.  
母親節是五月的第二個星期天。
- 🐾 We bought some gifts for mom on **Mother's Day**.  
我們在母親節時買了些禮物給媽媽。

08

**idea** [aɪˈdiə]

名：主意；點子

- 🐾 That sounds like a good **idea**.  
那聽起來是個好主意。
- 🐾 Do you have any **ideas** for this report?  
你對這報告有任何主意嗎？

09

**because** [bɪˈkɔːz]

連：因為

- 🐾 She ran off **because** the dog was barking at her.  
她逃跑了，因為狗在對她吼叫。
- 🐾 We go to church **because** we are Christian.  
我們上教堂，因為我們是基督徒。

10

**drawer** [ˈdrɔːə]

名：抽屜

- 🐾 He opened the **drawer** and took out a ball.  
他打開抽屜拿出了一顆球。
- 🐾 This **drawer** is too tight for kids to open it.  
這抽屜太緊了，小孩打不開。

11

**bath** [bæθ]

名：(洗)澡

- His father often takes a **bath** in the morning.  
他爸爸時常在早上洗澡。
- I take a **bath** twice a day in summer.  
在夏天，我一天洗兩次澡。

12

**cow** [kaʊ]

名：母牛(尤指乳牛)

- There are four **cows** in the farm.  
農場裡有四隻母牛。
- His painting of **cows** won a prize.  
他畫的牛的作品獲得了獎。

13

**market** [ˈmɑ:kɪt]

名：市場

- My mother went to the **market** to buy some food.  
我媽媽去市場買些食物。
- Fruit is much cheaper in the **market** than in the supermarket.  
水果在市場比在超市便宜很多。

14

**expensive**

[ɪkˈspensɪv]

形：昂貴的

- Her Teddy Bear is **expensive**.  
她的泰迪熊很貴。
- The pants are more **expensive** than the dress (is).  
褲子比洋裝貴。

15

**cheap** [tʃi:p]

形：便宜的

- Bananas are very **cheap** now.  
現在香蕉很便宜。
- I was very lucky to buy the **cheap** dress.  
我很幸運買到便宜的洋裝。

16

**enough** [əˈnʌf]

形；副：足夠的

- Is there **enough** water?  
有足夠的水嗎？
- You don't practice **enough**.  
你練習得不夠。

17

**all** [ɔl]

形：全部的；整個的

🐾 The **all** students read books in the classroom.

全部的學生都在教室讀書。

🐾 It has rained **all** day.

已經下了一整天的雨。

18

**poor** [pʊr]

形：可憐的；貧窮的；不佳的

🐾 He is a **poor** man.

他是個窮人。

🐾 There are so many **poor** people on the street.

街上有許多貧困的人。

19

**early** [ˈɜ:li]

形；副：早的(地)

🐾 I usually get up **early** in the morning.

我通常起得早。

🐾 You should get up **early**. You can't be late for school.

你應該要早起。你上學不能遲到。

20

**dirty** [ˈdɜ:ti]

形：髒的

🐾 Wash your **dirty** hands.

去洗你髒的手。

🐾 My son played with his friends and his shirt got **dirty**.

我的兒子和朋友玩，然後把襯衫弄髒了。



 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. I spent three NT dollars on this pen. It is \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) Mother's Day (B) cow (C) cheap (D) money
- ( ) 2. If you get home \_\_\_\_\_, can you feed the dogs?  
(A) all (B) first (C) poor (D) enough
- ( ) 3. Jack didn't run \_\_\_\_\_ his knee was hurt.  
(A) second (B) first (C) early (D) because
- ( ) 4. Mike: I always forget what I want to buy when I go to the \_\_\_\_\_.  
Oscar: Well, you can make a list of things you want to buy.  
(A) post office (B) market (C) school (D) park
- (取自 99 學年度第一次基本學力測驗)
- ( ) 5. I will take my mom to eat some delicious meal on \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) Mother's Day (B) cow (C) because (D) drawer
- ( ) 6. How much \_\_\_\_\_ do you have?  
(A) enough (B) expensive (C) money (D) cheap
- ( ) 7. I stayed at home \_\_\_\_\_ day.  
(A) all (B) expensive (C) cheap (D) poor
- ( ) 8. I \_\_\_\_\_ my bag up.  
(A) idea (B) picked (C) drawer (D) all
- ( ) 9. Harry: Tomorrow is Mom's birthday. Let's buy some flowers for her.  
Cindy: Good \_\_\_\_\_. I know she likes roses best.  
(A) market (B) early (C) idea (D) dirty
- ( ) 10. She won the \_\_\_\_\_ place in the table tennis competition.  
(A) one (B) third (C) ten (D) thousand



competition 競賽

(取自 90 學年度第二次基本學力測驗)

- ( ) 11. Look! There is a \_\_\_\_\_ in the street.  
(A) cow (B) money (C) bath (D) idea
- ( ) 12. Summer is the \_\_\_\_\_ season of the year.  
(A) second (B) first (C) money (D) third

- ( )13. The word \_\_\_\_\_ nothing.  
 (A) means (B) baths (C) drawers (D) markets
- ( )14. The \_\_\_\_\_ family have only enough bread for today. Nothing is left for them to eat tomorrow.  
 (A) expensive (B) early (C) poor (D) bath
- ( )15. Lisa: Did you get up \_\_\_\_\_ this morning?  
 Peter: No, I was late for school today.  
 (A) early (B) cheap (C) expensive (D) all
- ( )16. There is \_\_\_\_\_ food for everybody.  
 (A) early (B) money (C) enough (D) idea
- ( )17. When we stayed at the country house, we had only enough water for drinking. That's why we did not take a \_\_\_\_\_ for two days.  
 (A) bath (B) rest (C) vacation (D) walk

(取自 97 學年度第一次基本學力測驗)

- ( )18. The coat is \_\_\_\_\_ than the jacket.  
 (A) expensive (B) more expensive (C) expense (D) very expensive
- ( )19. Can you help me wash this \_\_\_\_\_ dish?  
 (A) bath (B) money (C) dirty (D) early
- ( )20. She kept some money in her desk \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) cow (B) drawer (C) bath (D) early

## 配合題 Matching item

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1. 母親節 ( ) | 2. 足夠的 ( ) |
| 3. 第二 ( )  | 4. 市場 ( )  |
| 5. 洗澡 ( )  | 6. 貴的 ( )  |

pick	second	Mother's Day	enough	market
expensive	bath	drawer	poor	dirty



## Lesson 8



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**easy** [ˈi:zi]

形：容易的

- 🐾 It is not **easy** to learn Chinese.  
學習中文很不容易。
- 🐾 Who has a simple and **easy** method?  
誰有簡易的方法？

02

**hard** [hɑ:d]

形：艱難的；硬的

- 🐾 Rocks are **hard**.  
石頭是硬的。
- 🐾 Tina has a very **hard** life.  
Tina 的日子過得很艱難。

03

**busy** [ˈbɪzi]

形：忙碌的

- 🐾 Dad is **busy** in the kitchen.  
爸爸正在廚房正忙碌著。
- 🐾 She is **busy** mopping the floor.  
她正忙著拖地板。

04

**free** [fri]

形：空閒的；免費的

- 🐾 Will you be **free** tomorrow?  
你明天有空嗎？
- 🐾 She gave me a **free** sample of lotion.  
她給我一包免費的乳液試用包。

05

**need** [ni:d]

動：需要

- 🐾 I **need** some new clothes.  
我需要一些新衣服。
- 🐾 If you **need** help, you can give me a call.  
如果你需要幫忙，可打電話給我。

變化形：needed-needed；needing

06

**end** [ɛnd]

動：結束

☆ in the end 最終

🐾 The story **ends** in happiness.  
這本書以喜劇結尾。

🐾 The rain has finally **ended**.  
雨最後已停止。

變化形：ended-ended；ending

07

**cost** [kɒst]

動：花費；值(多少錢)

🐾 The book **cost** him about one hundred NT dollars.

這書花了他一百元台幣左右。

🐾 Buying a house will **cost** you much money.

買一棟房子會花掉妳很多錢。

變化形：cost-cost；costing

08

**buy** [baɪ]

動：購買

☆ buy+物+for+人

🐾 Sandy wants to **buy** some pretty skirts.  
Sandy 想買些漂亮的裙子。

🐾 You can **buy** some books at bookstores.  
你可以在書店裡買到一些書。

變化形：bought-bought；buying

09

**put** [pʊt]

動：放置

🐾 He **put** a box on the TV.  
他在電視上放了一個盒子。

🐾 Don't forget to **put** your books in your schoolbag.

別忘了把你的書放進書包裡。

變化形：put-put；putting

10

**feed** [fi:d]

動：餵養

🐾 I **feed** my dog three times a day.  
我一天餵我的狗三次。

🐾 They **fed** her on cookies.  
他們用餅乾餵她。

變化形：fed-fed；feeding

11

**hate** [het]

動：討厭

🐾 I don't **hate** you anymore.  
我不再討厭你了。

🐾 You don't **hate** him, do you?  
你不恨他，是嗎？

變化形：hated-hated；hating

12

**sell** [sel]

動：賣

🐾 He **sold** watches on the street corner.  
他在街角賣手錶。

🐾 I saw him **selling** books.  
我看到他在賣書。

變化形：sold-sold；selling

13

**also** [ˈɔlso]

副：也

🐾 Luke is **also** 24 years old.  
Luke 也是 24 歲。

🐾 I **also** like eating candy.  
我也喜歡吃糖果。

14

**once** [wʌns]

副：一次

🐾 She goes swimming **once** a week.  
她一星期游泳一次。

🐾 They see a movie **once** a month.  
他們一個月看一次電影。

15

**twice** [twais]

副：兩次

🐾 We have been to Japan **twice**.  
我們去過日本兩次。

🐾 She has taken a shower **twice** today.  
今天她已經沖了兩次澡。

16

**of** [av]

介：…的

🐾 Kevin is a friend **of** mine.  
Kevin 是我的朋友。

🐾 Some **of** the computers are broken.  
有一些電腦壞掉了。

17

## place [ples]

名：住處；地方

☆ at one's place 在某人住處

- 🐾 This is a beautiful **place**.  
這是個美麗的地方。
- 🐾 I have a lot of memories in this **place**.  
我在這地方有很多回憶。

18

## road [rod]

名：道路

- 🐾 All **roads** lead to Rome.  
條條大路通羅馬。
- 🐾 The **road** is not even.  
這條路不平。

19

## temple [ˈtemp!]

名：寺廟

- 🐾 My friends like to visit **temples** in Taiwan.  
我的朋友喜歡在台灣參觀寺廟。
- 🐾 There is a pretty **temple** in this town.  
在這個鎮上有一座漂亮寺廟。

20




## museum

[mjuˈziəm]

名：博物館

- 🐾 How often do you go to the **museum**?  
你多久去一次博物館？
- 🐾 We are going to the history **museum** tomorrow.  
明天我們打算去歷史博物館。

 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. We \_\_\_\_\_ the birds every day.  
(A) feed (B) put (C) busy (D) hate
- ( ) 2. We are going to the \_\_\_\_\_ tomorrow. There is an exhibition of modern art.  
(A) road (B) temple (C) museum (D) easy
-  exhibition 展覽  
modern 現代的
- ( ) 3. All \_\_\_\_\_ us have to do housework for mom.  
(A) once (B) twice (C) of (D) also
- ( ) 4. Bobby: Where's the food I ordered? I've been waiting for thirty minutes!  
Waiter: I'm really sorry, but the kitchen is very \_\_\_\_\_. You'll have it soon.  
(A) easy (B) busy (C) free (D) need
-  order 點餐
- ( ) 5. Mother \_\_\_\_\_ me a pair of shoes.  
(A) fed (B) hated (C) cost (D) bought
- ( ) 6. The doctor said that you have to take pills \_\_\_\_\_ a day. Take one after breakfast and take the other after dinner.  
(A) two (B) twenty (C) twice (D) twelve
-  pill 藥丸
- ( ) 7. You should be careful when you cross the \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) feed (B) road (C) hate (D) sell
- ( ) 8. The exam was nice and \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) easy (B) busy (C) ease (D) of
- ( ) 9. Judy: Is he \_\_\_\_\_ tomorrow?  
Mary: No. He is going to watch a basketball game.  
(A) free (B) hard (C) need (D) end
- ( ) 10. Because you will go to the party, I will \_\_\_\_\_ go there.  
(A) once (B) also (C) of (D) twice
- ( ) 11. Three pencils \_\_\_\_\_ me fifty NT dollars.  
(A) need (B) feed (C) cost (D) buy
- ( ) 12. Linda will take a trip to Europe this summer. She wants to visit many \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) place (B) places (C) twice (D) once







## Lesson 9



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**hotel** [ho`tɛl]

名：旅館；飯店

- 🐾 This is the most famous **hotel** in Taipei.  
這是台北最有名的旅館。
- 🐾 His father stayed at the **hotel** yesterday.  
他的爸爸昨天待在旅館。

02

**season** [ˈsi:zn]

名：季節

- 🐾 How many **seasons** are there in a year?  
一年有幾個季節？
- 🐾 My favorite **season** is summer.  
我最喜歡的季節是夏天。

03

**high** [haɪ]

形：高的

- 🐾 This place is too **high** for me.  
這地方對我來說太高了。
- 🐾 The computer has **high** performance.  
這台電腦有高的效能。

04

**autumn** [ˈɔ:təm]

名：秋季；秋天

- 🐾 My favorite season is **autumn**.  
我最喜歡的季節是秋天。
- 🐾 Maple leaves turn red in **autumn**.  
楓葉在秋天變紅了。

05

**snow** [sno]

名：雪

動：下雪

- 🐾 Let's play with **snow**!  
我們去玩雪！
- 🐾 It is starting to **snow**.  
開始下雪了。

變化形：snowed-snowed；snowing

06

## snowman

[ˈsnoʊmæn]

名：雪人

🐾 Let's build a **snowman**.

我們來一個雪人吧。

🐾 The children built a **snowman** in front of the yard.

孩子們在院子前堆雪人。

07

## plan

[plæn]

名：計畫

🐾 Do you have any **plans** for this summer?

這個夏天你有什麼打算？

🐾 I have a lot of **plans** for this weekend.

這週末我有許多計畫。

08

## date

[det]

名：日期

🐾 What is the **date** today?

今天的日期是幾號？

🐾 What's the **date** of your birthday?

你的生日是幾月幾號？

09

## Father's Day

[ˈfɑðəz] [de]

名：父親節

🐾 **Father's Day** is on August 8<sup>th</sup>.

父親節是八月八日。

🐾 We bought some gifts for dad on **Father's Day**.

父親節我們買些禮物給爸爸。

10

## USA

名：美國 = America

🐾 **USA** is a big country.

美國是個大國家。

🐾 We will go to **USA** next week.

我們下週會去美國。

11

## photo

[ˈfotə]

名：照片

☆take pictures/photos 照相

🐾 Let's take a **photo**!

我們來拍個照吧。

🐾 There are some **photos** on the table.

桌上有些照片。

12 **mind** [maɪnd]

動：介意

名：心智

🐾 Do you **mind** me sitting here?  
你介意我坐這裡嗎？

🐾 What's on your **mind**?  
你心裡想什麼？

變化形：minded-minded；minding

13 **work** [wɜ:k]

動；名：工作

名：作品

🐾 He **works** in a post office.  
他在郵局工作。

🐾 Many people in Taipei go to **work** by MRT.

很多台北人都搭捷運去工作(上班)。

變化形：worked-worked；working

14 **exercise**

[ˈeksə,saɪz]

動；名：運動

🐾 Swimming is my favorite **exercise**.  
游泳是最喜歡的運動。

🐾 **Exercise** is good for health.  
運動有益健康。

變化形：exercised-exercised；exercising

15 **turtle** [ˈtɜ:tʃl]

名：海龜

🐾 **Turtles** can swim in a sea.  
海龜可以在海中游泳。

🐾 We saw some **turtles** in the aquarium.  
我們在水族館裡看到一些海龜。

16 **practice** [ˈpræktɪs]

動；名：練習

☆ practice+N/Ving

🐾 You need more **practice**.  
你需要更多的練習。

🐾 I **practice** the violin every day.  
我每天練習拉小提琴。

變化形：practiced-practiced；practicing

17

**race** [res]

動；名：競賽；賽跑

🐾 He won the first prize in a **race** last Monday.

他上星期一賽跑得了第一名。

🐾 Mary is running a **race** with Amy.

瑪麗正在和愛咪賽跑。

變化形：raced-raced；racing

18

**team** [tim]

名：隊

🐾 Which **team** is Chien-Ming Wang on?

王建民在哪一個球隊？

🐾 She doesn't know which **team** won the game.

她不知道哪一隊贏了比賽。

19

**problem**

[ˈprɒbləm]

名：問題；毛病

🐾 They have a **problem** with communication.

他們在溝通上有困難。

🐾 What is your **problem**?

你有什麼毛病？

20

**toe** [to]

名：腳趾



🐾 I can see your **toe** through the hole in your sock.

我可以從你襪子的破洞看到你的腳指頭。

🐾 He stubbed his **toe** against the doorsill.

他的腳趾踢到了門檻。

 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. We had the first \_\_\_\_\_ of winter last week.  
(A) sea (B) turtle (C) snow (D) toe
- ( ) 2. We will go to \_\_\_\_\_ next week.  
(A) USA (B) photo (C) toe (D) turtle
- ( ) 3. Winter is the coldest \_\_\_\_\_ in a year.  
(A) snow (B) snowman (C) season (D) autumn
- ( ) 4. The mountain is very \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) hotel (B) high (C) photo (D) team
- ( ) 5. That \_\_\_\_\_ was built in 1959. Many visitors like to stay there.  
(A) hotel (B) turtle (C) toe (D) autumn
- ( ) 6. I have ten \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) seasons (B) autumns (C) toes (D) USA
- ( ) 7. If we want to win the ball game, we'll have to \_\_\_\_\_ a lot every day.  
(A) celebrate (B) follow (C) grow (D) practice  
(取自 96 學年度第二次基本學力測驗)
- ( ) 8. Let's build a \_\_\_\_\_ with snow!  
(A) snowman (B) Father's Day (C) practice (D) problem
- ( ) 9. I feel a little cool in \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) autumn (B) problem (C) turtle (D) photo
- ( ) 10. Are you going to take part in the \_\_\_\_\_ tomorrow?  
(A) photo (B) snowman (C) race (D) toe
-  take part in 參與
- ( ) 11. We can't change our \_\_\_\_\_ now.  
(A) plan (B) USA (C) toe (D) season
- ( ) 12. She doesn't \_\_\_\_\_ the joke.  
(A) practice (B) mind (C) snow (D) race
- ( ) 13. I have some \_\_\_\_\_. Can you help me?  
(A) seasons (B) dates (C) problems (D) autumns
- ( ) 14. I want to lose weight. I need to do more \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) exercise (B) hotel (C) photo (D) mind
-  lose weight 減重

- ( ) 15. There are some \_\_\_\_\_ in a sea.  
 (A) snow (B) plans (C) turtles (D) toe
- ( ) 16. She didn't finish her work today because she \_\_\_\_\_ too slowly.  
 (A) works (B) worked (C) working (D) has work
- ( ) 17. I will take my dad to a restaurant on \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) problem (B) season (C) Father's Day (D) USA
- ( ) 18. The opening \_\_\_\_\_ of the new shop is the beginning of next month.  
 (A) date (B) season (C) turtle (D) problem
- ( ) 19. Soccer is a kind of \_\_\_\_\_ sport. That means you can't play it by yourself.  
 (A) popular (B) team (C) favorite (D) enjoyment
- ( ) 20. I took lots of \_\_\_\_\_ during this trip.  
 (A) teams (B) dates (C) photos (D) USA

(取自 90 學年度第二次基本學力測驗)



## 配合題 Matching item

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| 1. 秋天 ( ) | 2. 問題 ( )  |
| 3. 雪人 ( ) | 4. 旅館 ( )  |
| 5. 練習 ( ) | 6. 父親節 ( ) |

hotel	Father's Day	autumn	snowman	turtle
plan	practice	problem	season	photo



## Lesson 10



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**kind** [kaɪnd]

圖：種類

- 🐾 What **kind** of flowers do you like?  
你喜歡什麼種類的花？
- 🐾 There are many **kinds** of toy cars in this store.  
這間店有很多種類的玩具車。

02

**violin** [ˌvaɪəˈlɪn]

圖：小提琴

- 🐾 I play the **violin** every day.  
我每天拉小提琴。
- 🐾 How well he plays the **violin**!  
他小提琴拉得多好啊！

03

**flute** [flut]

圖：長笛；橫笛

- 🐾 Can you play the **flute**?  
你會吹長笛嗎？
- 🐾 I bought a **flute** last week.  
我上週買了一隻長笛。

04

**special** [ˈspeʃəl]

圖：特別的

- 🐾 We have a **special** guest tonight—the school principal.  
我們今晚有特別的嘉賓—校長。
- 🐾 Today is a **special** day for my parents.  
今天對我的父母來說很特別。

05

**afraid** [əˈfreɪd]

圖：害怕的

☆ be afraid of 害怕...

- 🐾 He is **afraid** of water.  
他很怕水。
- 🐾 Many people are **afraid** that they might lose their jobs.  
很多人擔心他們可能會丟掉他們的工作。

06

**same** [sem]

形：相同的

- 🐾 You have the **same** cups.  
你們有一樣的杯子。
- 🐾 Don't ask me the **same** question again.  
不要再問我一樣的問題了。

07

**different**

[ˈdɪfərənt]

形：不同的

- 🐾 My hometown looks very **different** now. It has changed a lot.  
我的家鄉現在看起來很不一樣。它改變了很多。
- 🐾 John is very **different** from his brother, isn't he?  
John 和他的哥哥很不同，不是嗎？

08

**snowy** [snoɪ]

形：有雪的；下雪的

- 🐾 Yesterday was a **snowy** day.  
昨天是一個下雪天
- 🐾 I want to go to a **snowy** country.  
我想要去一個白雪的國度。

09

**dry** [draɪ]

形：乾的

動：弄乾

- 🐾 The clothing is not yet **dry**.  
衣服還沒乾。
- I turned on the fan to **dry** my hands.
- 🐾 我打開電扇來弄乾我的手。
- 變化形：dried-dried；drying

10

**wet** [wet]

形：溼的

- 🐾 My hair is **wet** after taking a bath.  
洗完澡後我的頭髮溼溼的。
- 🐾 It will be cold and **wet** this week.  
這週將會又冷又溼。

11

**popular** [ˈpɒpjələ]

形：受歡迎的

- 🐾 He is a **popular** singer.  
他是個受歡迎的歌手。
- 🐾 She is **popular** in the school.  
他在學校頗受歡迎。



12

**dark** [dark]

形：暗的

🐾 Outside is too **dark** to see.

外面太黑了以致於看不到。

🐾 There are **dark** clouds in the sky. Soon it will be raining.

天空有很多烏雲。不久就會下雨了。

13

**know** [no]

動：知道；認識

🐾 Do you **know** his name?

你知道他的名字嗎？

🐾 I don't **know** where Emily lives.

我不知道 Emily 住在哪裡。

變化形：knew-known；knowing

14

**keep** [kip]

動：保持；一直

☆ keep+Ving 持續做...

🐾 I have **kept** this photo for a long time.

我一直保留這張相片。

🐾 People **keep** food in a refrigerator.

人們把食物存放在冰箱裡。

變化形：kept-kept；keeping

15

**join** [dʒɔɪn]

動：參加；加入

🐾 Please **join** us for the dinner.

請與我們用餐。

🐾 He **joins** the chess club.

他參加棋社。

變化形：joined-joined；joining

16

**throw** [θro]

動；名：丟

🐾 He **threw** his clothes on the floor.

他把衣服丟在地板上。

🐾 His brother **threw** a pen at him.

他的弟弟朝他丟了一枝筆。

變化形：threw-thrown；throwing

17

## hit [hit]

動；名：打擊；撞

名：風行一時的事物

🐾 The bird was **hit** by a rock.

那隻鳥被石頭擊中。

🐾 The song was the **hit**.

那首歌曾經風靡一時。

變化形：hit-hit；hitting

18

## enjoy [in`dʒɔɪ]

動：享受；喜愛

☆ enjoy+N/Ving

🐾 She **enjoys** reading books.

她很喜歡看書。

🐾 My father **enjoys** cooking.

我的爸爸很喜歡做菜。

變化形：enjoyed-enjoyed；enjoying

19

## bow [baʊ]

動：鞠躬

🐾 Kevin met his teacher and **bowed** to her.

Kevin 遇到他的老師並向她鞠躬。

變化形：bowed-bowed；bowing

20

## win [win]

動：贏

🐾 The Elephant **won** the game.

象隊贏了比賽。

🐾 He **won** the first prize in the race.

他在賽跑中贏得第一名。

變化形：won-won；wining

 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. The wet shoes will soon \_\_\_\_\_ in the sun.  
(A) dry (B) snowy (C) special (D) same
- ( ) 2. She \_\_\_\_\_ studying English during her first two years of school and she always got high grades on tests.  
(A) enjoys (B) enjoyed (C) enjoying (D) enjoyment

(取自 95 學年度第一次基本學力測驗)

- ( ) 3. There was a car accident that the truck \_\_\_\_\_ the old man.  
(A) win (B) bow (C) hit (D) know
- ( ) 4. Judy: What \_\_\_\_\_ of movies do you like?  
Linda: I like romantic movies.  
(A) kind (B) dark (C) know (D) afraid
- ( ) 5. Please \_\_\_\_\_ quiet during the class.  
(A) win (B) bow (C) hit (D) keep
- ( ) 6. I have the \_\_\_\_\_ skirt as she wore last night.  
(A) keep (B) afraid (C) same (D) violin
- ( ) 7. Mr. Thomas gets a lot of cards and flowers from his students on Teacher's Day every year; he is really a \_\_\_\_\_ teacher.  
(A) careful (B) crazy (C) lonely (D) popular

(取自 95 學年度第二次基本學力測驗)

- ( ) 8. They \_\_\_\_\_ and said "hello" to each other.  
(A) won (B) threw (C) bowed (D) kept
- ( ) 9. I am cooking something \_\_\_\_\_ for my daughter's birthday.  
(A) special (B) flute (C) violin (D) bow
- ( ) 10. She plays the \_\_\_\_\_ like a professional.  
(A) hit (B) enjoy (C) flute (D) join
- ( ) 11. Her son is \_\_\_\_\_ of thunder. He always cries when he hears thundering.  
(A) dry (B) afraid (C) join (D) same

- ( ) 12. They \_\_\_\_\_ the war although it cost millions of lives.  
 (A) won (B) bowed (C) dark (D) wet
- ( ) 13. Her second book is \_\_\_\_\_ from her first book.  
 (A) snowy (B) different (C) dark (D) dry
- ( ) 14. Linda is good at playing the \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) violin (B) kind (C) special (D) snowy
- ( ) 15. John was \_\_\_\_\_ a stone at the dog when it barked at him.  
 (A) threw (B) throw (C) throwing (D) thrown
- ( ) 16. I can't sleep well and feel so cold at a \_\_\_\_\_ night.  
 (A) snowy (B) popular (C) kind (D) throw
- ( ) 17. He walked home in the rain and got so \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) wet (B) win (C) dark (D) dry
- ( ) 18. It's getting \_\_\_\_\_. Let's go home.  
 (A) special (B) kind (C) dark (D) same
- ( ) 19. Linda was also good at playing basketball, so she was asked to \_\_\_\_\_ school team.  
 (A) bow (B) join (C) throw (D) keep
- (取自 93 學年度第二次基本學力測驗)
- ( ) 20. Gill: Do you \_\_\_\_\_ who won the game?  
 Jane: No, you can ask Robert.  
 (A) hit (B) keep (C) enjoy (D) know

🐾 although 雖然  
 millions 數百萬

## 配合題 Matching item

- |                       |                        |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 1. 知道 (            )  | 2. 乾的 (            )   |
| 3. 不同的 (            ) | 4. 享受 (            )   |
| 5. 小提琴 (            ) | 6. 受歡迎的 (            ) |

violin	same	different	dry	wet
popular	know	keep	join	enjoy



## Lesson 11



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**learn** [lɜ:n]

動：學習

🐾 She **learned** dancing from her sister.

她向她姊姊學跳舞。

🐾 Their children are going to **learn** English.

他們的小孩打算學英文。

變化形：learned-learned；learning

02

**climb** [klaɪm]

動：攀爬

🐾 Jacky liked to **climb** up the tree before.

Jacky 以前喜歡爬樹。

🐾 My dad goes mountain **climbing** by himself.

我父親獨自去爬山。

變化形：climbed-climbed；climbing

03

**hike** [haɪk]

動：徒步健行

🐾 We go **hiking** around the park.

我們在公園周圍健行。

🐾 George **hiked** up the hill.

George 爬上了山。

變化形：hiked-hiked；hiking

04

**camp** [kæmp]

動、名：露營

🐾 We set up our **camp**s by a lake.

我們在湖邊搭帳篷。

🐾 We like to go **camping** in the early summer.

我們喜歡在初夏露營。

變化形：camped-camped；camping

## 05 everyone

[ˈevri,wʌn]

代：每個人

= everybody

🐾 I wish **everyone** success.

我祝每個人都成功。

🐾 **Everyone** must obey the law.

人人必須遵守法律。

## 06 together [təˈgeðə]

副：一起

🐾 My sister and I live **together**.

我妹妹和我住在一起。

🐾 They went to see a movie **together**.

他們一起去看了電影。

## 07 ago [əˈgo]

副：在…以前

🐾 I met my teacher three days **ago**.

我三天前遇到我的老師。

My sister went to USA two years ago.

我的姊姊兩年前去了美國。

## 08 never [ˈnevə]

副：從不

🐾 My brother **never** goes shopping.

我的哥哥從不逛街。

🐾 We **never** enjoy playing computer games.

我們從不喜歡打電腦遊戲。

## 09 always [ˈɔlweɪz]

副：總是

🐾 She **always** goes to school by bus.

她總是搭公車去學校。

🐾 It's **always** hot in this office.

這間辦公室總是很熱。

## 10 usually [ˈjuʒʊəli]

副：通常

🐾 She **usually** watches TV after dinner.

晚餐後，她通常看電視。

🐾 They **usually** go to the library on weekends.

週末他們通常去圖書館。

## sometimes

11 [ˈsʌm,taimz]

圖：有時候

🐾 The weather is sometimes hot and sometimes cool.

天氣有時熱有時涼。

🐾 We sometimes visit our grandparents.

我們有時候拜訪我們的祖父母。

## seldom

12 [ˈsɛldəm]

圖：不常；很少

🐾 I seldom watch TV at night.

我很少晚上看電視。

🐾 She seldom exercises because she is too busy.

她很少運動因為她太忙了。

## was

13 [wʌz]  
圖：是(am 和 is 的過去式)

🐾 Sam was a teacher before.

Sam 以前是個老師。

🐾 There was a school but now it is a park.

那裡以前是一間學校但現在是一座公園。

變化形：am/is-was-been；being

## were

14 [wɜː]  
圖：是(are 的過去式)

🐾 Those books were his sisters, but now they are his.

這些書原是他姊姊的，但現在書本是他的了。

🐾 They were Mr. Chen's students before.

他們以前是陳先生的學生。

變化形：are-were-been；being

## insect

15 [ˈɪnsɛkt]

圖：昆蟲

🐾 I don't like insects.

我不喜歡昆蟲。

🐾 The bee is a kind of insects.

蜜蜂是一種昆蟲。

16

**bat** [bæt]

名：蝙蝠

🐾 **Bats** live in a dark place.

蝙蝠住在黑暗的地方。

🐾 **Bats** eat insects.

蝙蝠吃昆蟲。

17

**butterfly**

[ˈbʌtə,flaɪ]

名：蝴蝶

🐾 There are many **butterflies** in the garden.

花園裡有許多蝴蝶。

🐾 We saw a beautiful **butterfly** in the park.

我們在公園裡看見一隻美麗的蝴蝶。

18

**spider** [ˈspaɪdə]

名：蜘蛛

🐾 My sister is afraid of **spiders**.

我姊很害怕蜘蛛。

🐾 There is a **spider** on the wall.

牆上有一隻蜘蛛。

19

**whale** [hweɪ]

名：鯨

🐾 My favorite animal is **whale**.

我最喜歡的動物是鯨魚。

🐾 **Whales** are the biggest animals in the world.

鯨魚是這個世界上最大的動物。

20

**hill** [hɪl]

名：丘陵；小山

🐾 There is a **hill** behind my home.

我家後面有個小山。

🐾 Let's hike up the **hill** tomorrow.

明天去爬山吧。



 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. They \_\_\_\_\_ under the tree.  
(A) butterfly (B) spider (C) camped (D) together
- ( ) 2. \_\_\_\_\_ you Mr. Chen's student before?  
(A) Is (B) Are (C) Was (D) Were
- ( ) 3. He \_\_\_\_\_ writes letters to me.  
(A) sometimes (B) was (C) ago (D) together
- ( ) 4. Cherry: Your English is good. How long have you been \_\_\_\_\_ English?  
Johnny: Almost ten years.  
(A) camping (B) learning (C) hiking (D) climbing
- ( ) 5. \_\_\_\_\_ are afraid of light.  
(A) Hills (B) Bats (C) Camps (D) Everyone
- ( ) 6. My dad never works in the morning. He \_\_\_\_\_ works at night.  
(A) always (B) never (C) sometimes (D) seldom
- ( ) 7. The little girl thinks \_\_\_\_\_ are so dirty.  
(A) hike (B) camp (C) climb (D) spiders
- ( ) 8. \_\_\_\_\_ looks tired today.  
(A) Always (B) Sometimes (C) Usually (D) Everyone
- ( ) 9. Going mountain \_\_\_\_\_ is good for your health.  
(A) insect (B) climbing (C) bat (D) butterfly
- ( ) 10. Yesterday \_\_\_\_\_ a sunny day.  
(A) is (B) are (C) was (D) were
- ( ) 11. The butterfly is a kind of \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) insects (B) whales (C) spiders (D) bats
- ( ) 12. She doesn't like watching TV, so she \_\_\_\_\_ watches TV at home.  
(A) always (B) seldom (C) usually (D) was
- ( ) 13. Mr. Lin was a doctor three years \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) together (B) ago (C) hill (D) hike

- ( ) 14. I cannot understand why Steven bought so many watches but \_\_\_\_\_ wears any of them.  
(A) never (B) always (C) often (D) usually  
(取自 99 學年度第一次基本學力測驗)
- ( ) 15. My little son tried to catch the \_\_\_\_\_ on the flower.  
(A) butterfly (B) hill (C) camp (D) ago
- ( ) 16. Lisa: What do you do after school?  
Tony: I \_\_\_\_\_ do my homework.  
(A) was (B) usually (C) seldom (D) never
- ( ) 17. His farm is on a \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) whale (B) spider (C) butterfly (D) hill
- ( ) 18. Lisa and Julie are good friends. They always do homework \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) everyone (B) together (C) ago (D) never
- ( ) 19. My family and I go \_\_\_\_\_ on weekends.  
(A) learn (B) climb (C) hiking (D) camp
- ( ) 20. We shouldn't catch and kill \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) hills (B) camps (C) hikes (D) whales



## 配合題 Matching item

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1. 從不 ( ) | 2. 攀爬 ( ) |
| 3. 昆蟲 ( ) | 4. 一起 ( ) |
| 5. 總是 ( ) | 6. 不常 ( ) |

learn	climb	everyone	together	never
butterfly	always	seldom	hill	insect



## Lesson 12



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**island** [ˈaɪlənd]

名：島嶼

- 🐾 This **island** is beautiful.  
這座島很漂亮。
- 🐾 There are no people on this **island**.  
這座島上沒有人。

02

**present** [ˈpreznt]

動：提出

名：禮物

- 🐾 We'll **present** a show on Sunday.  
我們要在星期天呈現一個表演。
  - 🐾 They want to give the boy a **present**.  
他們想要給這個男孩一個禮物。
- 變化形：presented-presented；presenting

03

**junior high school**

[ˈdʒunjə] [haɪ] [skul]

名：國中

- 🐾 Who is your best friend in **junior high school**?  
你國中最好的朋友是誰？
- 🐾 My **junior high school** is in Taichung.  
我的國中學校是在台中。

04

**course** [kɔːrs]

名：課程

- 🐾 She took a **course** in English.  
她選讀了一門英文課程。
- 🐾 All of the students like this **course**.  
全部的學生都喜歡這門課程。

05

**art** [ɑːrt]

名：藝術；美術

- 🐾 Mrs. Lin teaches **art**.  
Lin 老師教美術。
- 🐾 My friend likes **art** very much.  
我的朋友非常喜歡美術。

06

**history** [ˈhɪstəri]

名：歷史

- 🐾 His daughter likes **history** very much.  
他的女兒非常熱衷於歷史。
- 🐾 I don't know anything about American **history**.  
我完全不了解美國的歷史。

07

**science** [ˈsaɪəns]

名：科學

- 🐾 My teacher spends his life on **science**.  
我的老師花了一生的時間於科學上。
- 🐾 Kevin likes to study **science**.  
Kevin 喜歡研究科學。

08

**lesson** [ˈlesn]

名：課

- 🐾 **Lesson** Seven is too hard for me.  
第七課對我來說太難了。
- 🐾 Susan is taking piano **lessons**.  
蘇珊正在上鋼琴課。

09

**subject** [ˈsʌbdʒɪkt]

名：學科；科目

- 🐾 The **subject** that you take is hard for me.  
你選修的那個科目對我來說很難。
- 🐾 My favorite **subject** is English.  
我最喜歡的科目是英文。

10

**test** [tɛst]

名；動：考試；測驗

- 🐾 I'll have a big **test** next week.  
下週我將有一場重大考試。
- 🐾 The doctor **tested** his nose.  
醫生檢查他的鼻子。

變化形：tested-tested；testing

11

**vacation** [veˈkeʃən]

名：假期

- 🐾 They are on summer **vacation**.  
他們正在放暑假。
- 🐾 Do you have any plans for your summer **vacation**?  
你暑假有任何計畫嗎？

12 **holiday** [ˈhɑlə,de]

📖：假日

🐾 When is your **holiday**?  
你的假日是在什麼時候？

🐾 My teacher is on her **holiday**.  
我的老師正在放假中。

13 **Teacher's Day**

[ˈtitʃəz] [de]

📖：教師節

🐾 We wrote cards to our teacher on **Teacher's Day**.  
我們在教師節寫卡給我們的老師。

14 **festival** [ˈfestəv!]

📖：節日

🐾 Chinese New Year is a big **festival**.  
中國新年是一個大節日。

🐾 The children are happy for the **festival**.  
孩子們為過節而高興。

15 **Moon Festival**

[mun] [ˈfestəv!]

📖：中秋節

☆ moon cake 月餅

🐾 In Taiwan, people have BBQ on **Moon Festival**.

在台灣，人們會在中秋節烤肉。

🐾 We can see a beautiful moon on **Moon Festival**.

在中秋節我們可以欣賞到美麗的月亮。

16 **half** [hæf]

📖：一半；二分之一

🐾 A **half** of ten is five.  
十的一半是五。

🐾 I ate **half** of the ice cream.  
我吃了一半的冰淇淋。

17 **quarter** [ˈkwɔrtə]

📖：四分之一；十五分鐘

🐾 My mom cut the cake into four **quarters**.  
我的媽媽把蛋糕切成四等份。

🐾 It is a **quarter** past eight now.  
現在 8 點 15 分。

18

## noise [nɔɪz]

名：聲音；噪音

🐾 She heard a loud **noise** and ran to the window.

她聽到一聲巨響且衝向窗戶。

🐾 Don't make **noise** at night.

不要在夜晚製造噪音。

19

## show [ʃoʊ]

名：表演

動：展現；顯示

🐾 I visited an art **show** yesterday.

今天我參觀了一場藝術展覽。

🐾 In America, people like to watch talk **shows**.

在美國，人們喜歡觀賞脫口秀節目。

變化形：showed-shown；showing

20

## start [stɑrt]

名；動：開始

🐾 When did you **start** doing your homework?



你們何時開始做功課？

🐾 We will **start** to do homework at 7 o'clock.

我們七點會開始做功課。

變化形：started-started；starting

 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. I have many friends in \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) noise (B) quarter (C) junior high school (D) half
- ( ) 2. Peter: What \_\_\_\_\_ do you like best?  
Pen: Science.  
(A) island (B) present (C) subject (D) art
- ( ) 3. In Taiwan, students usually have four \_\_\_\_\_ in the morning.  
(A) islands (B) holidays (C) lessons (D) festivals
- ( ) 4. The moon in the sky is so pretty on \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) test (B) start (C) junior high school (D) Moon Festival
- ( ) 5. The pirates hide the treasure on the \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) island (B) science (C) subject (D) course
-  pirate 海盜  
treasure 珍寶
- ( ) 6. Why don't we go to Taipei on Saturday and see a \_\_\_\_\_?  
(A) holiday (B) test (C) show (D) subject
- ( ) 7. Christmas is a Christian \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) course (B) festival (C) science (D) island
-  Christian 基督的
- ( ) 8. I drank \_\_\_\_\_ of the juice.  
(A) half (B) art (C) science (D) island
- ( ) 9. I think \_\_\_\_\_ is hard to study.  
(A) present (B) science (C) vacation (D) island
- ( ) 10. We went to Hong Kong for our summer \_\_\_\_\_ last year.  
(A) holiday (B) quarter (C) half (D) island
- ( ) 11. Kevin took a \_\_\_\_\_ in math.  
(A) island (B) course (C) art (D) festival
- ( ) 12. Amy: Where did you take your winter \_\_\_\_\_?  
Mary: I went to Japan. The view was good! I had a good time there.  
(A) present (B) test (C) half (D) vacation
- ( ) 13. Liz: When does the party \_\_\_\_\_?  
Kay: Seven o'clock. We had better arrive there at 6:30.  
(A) test (B) subject (C) start (D) half

- ( ) 14. It is a \_\_\_\_\_ past eight now.  
(A) art (B) subject (C) quarter (D) test
- ( ) 15. Does he buy any \_\_\_\_\_ for you?  
(A) tests (B) holidays (C) presents (D) subjects
- ( ) 16. The teacher will \_\_\_\_\_ us in English.  
(A) test (B) half (C) vacation (D) island
- ( ) 17. Don't make \_\_\_\_\_ while your little sister is sleeping.  
(A) vacation (B) noise (C) island (D) course
- ( ) 18. \_\_\_\_\_ is a festival to thank our teacher.  
(A) Moon Festival (B) Science (C) Teacher's Day (D) Lesson
- ( ) 19. China has a really long \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) history (B) test (C) present (D) vocation
- ( ) 20. We will go to the \_\_\_\_\_ museum this week.  
(A) present (B) course (C) art (D) holiday



## 配合題 Matching item

1. 科學 ( )                                  2. 考試 ( )
3. 課 ( )                                        4. 四分之一 ( )
5. 假期 ( )                                    6. 噪音 ( )

island	noise	art	history	science
lesson	test	vacation	festival	quarter





## Lesson 13



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**stay** [ste]

名；動：停留

- 🐾 I will **stay** at my friend's house tonight.  
今晚我會留宿我朋友家。
  - 🐾 Jason was happy during his **stay** in Paris.  
在巴黎停留的期間 Jason 感到快樂。
- 變化形：stayed-stayed；staying

02

**Ms.** [mɪz]

名：小姐

(用於婚姻狀態不詳時)

- 🐾 May I help you, **Ms.** Chen?  
陳小姐，有什麼能為你服務嗎？
- 🐾 **Ms.** Chou is a great scientist.  
周女士是一位偉大的科學家。

03

**kid** [kɪd]

名：小孩

- 🐾 I like to play with **kids**.  
我喜歡跟小孩玩耍。
- 🐾 There are four **kids** at the park.  
公園裡有 4 位小孩。

04

**child** [tʃaɪld]

名：孩童

(複數為 children)

- 🐾 I have one **child**.  
我有一位小孩。
- 🐾 My **child** can go to school by herself.  
我的小孩可以獨自去上學。

05

**boat** [bot]

名：船

- 🐾 We went to Green Island by **boat** last summer.  
去年暑假我們坐船到綠島。
- 🐾 She will take a **boat** from Taipei to Hualien.  
她會搭船從台北到花蓮。

06

**floor** [flɔːr]

名：地板；層

🐾 The **floor** of this room is made of marble.  
這個房間的木板是大理石做成的。

🐾 I live on the second **floor**.  
我住在二樓。

07

**frisbee** [ˈfrɪzbi]

名：飛盤

🐾 My dog can catch **frisbees** well.  
我的狗可以把飛盤接得很好。

🐾 My father bought a red **frisbee** yesterday.  
我爸爸昨天買一個紅色飛盤。

08

**hurt** [hɜːt]

動：疼痛；受傷

🐾 If you walk too fast, you might **hurt** your feet.  
如果你走的太快，可能會傷了你的腳。

🐾 He **hurt** his back in the school yesterday.  
他昨天在學校時傷了他的背。

變化形：hurt-hurt；hurting

09

**begin** [bɪˈɡɪn]

動：開始

🐾 The TV show **begins** at 7 o'clock.  
電視節目七點開始。

🐾 I have many things to tell you, but I don't know where to **begin**.  
我有很多事要跟你說，但不知道從何說起。

變化形：began-begun；beginning

10

**finish** [ˈfɪnɪʃ]

動：完成；結束

🐾 My son **finished** his homework at 8:00 P.M.  
我的兒子在晚上八點完成他的功課。

🐾 She has **finished** reading that novel.  
她已經讀完那本小說了。

變化形：finished-finished；finishing

11

**happen** [ˈhæpən]

動：發生

🐾 Anything could **happen** in a day.  
一天中，任何事都可能發生。

🐾 What **happened** to your bicycle?  
你的腳踏車發生了什麼事？

變化形：happened-happened；happening

12

**jog** [dʒɔg]

動：慢跑

🐾 My father likes **jogging** in the morning.  
我父親喜歡在早上慢跑。

🐾 **Jogging** is good for our health.  
慢跑對我們的健康很好。

變化形：jogged-jogged；jogging

13

**hop** [hɒp]

動：跳

🐾 Kangaroos are good at **hopping**.  
袋鼠擅長跳躍。

🐾 Tina saw a man **hop** on a bus.  
Tina 看見一個男人跳上公車。

變化形：hopped-hopped；hopping

14

**teach** [ti:tʃ]

動：教學；教導

🐾 Miss Wu **teaches** English in school.  
吳小姐在學校教英文。

🐾 I'll **teach** you how to swim.  
我會教你怎麼游泳。

變化形：taught-taught；teaching

15

**important**

[ɪmˈpɔ:tnt]

形：重要的

☆most important of all  
最重要的是…

🐾 My family are **important** to me.  
我的家人對我很重要。

🐾 This is an **important** decision.  
這是個很重大的決定。

16

## health [hɛlθ]

名：健康

🐾 They are in good **health**.

他們身體健康。

🐾 Regular exercise is good for your **health**.

規律運動有益身體健康。

17

## healthy [ˈhɛlθɪ]

形：健康的

🐾 Drinking some water every day is **healthy**.

每天喝一些水是健康的。

🐾 The baby looks very **healthy**.

嬰兒看來很健康。

18

## weak [wɪk]

形：虛弱的

🐾 Jessica took a **weak** man to a hospital.

Jessica 帶著一位虛弱的人去醫院。

🐾 Linda has been **weak** because she doesn't eat food all day.

Linda 因整天沒吃東西而虛弱。

19

## terrible [ˈtɛrəbəl]

形：嚴重的；可怕的

🐾 I saw a **terrible** car accident this morning.

今早我看到一場嚴重的車禍。

🐾 My sister's room is always **terrible** messy.

我姊姊的房間總是無比凌亂。

20

## funny [ˈfʌnɪ]

形：好笑的；有趣的


🐾 This is a **funny** story.


這是一個好笑的故事。

🐾 It is not **funny** at all. Don't laugh!

這一點也不好笑。不要笑！

 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. They will \_\_\_\_\_ here on Monday morning.  
(A) stay (B) happen (C) finished (D) hurt
- ( ) 2. Anna: Do you know where the traffic accident \_\_\_\_\_?  
Ben: Sorry, I don't know.  
(A) happening (B) happened (C) happens (D) happen
- ( ) 3. \_\_\_\_\_ Lin is a great English teacher because she always tries her best in English teaching.  
(A) Frisbee (B) Floor (C) Ms. (D) Teach
- ( ) 4. Do you have any \_\_\_\_\_ jokes?  
(A) funny (B) kid (C) child (D) hurt
-  joke 玩笑
- ( ) 5. Are you OK? You look \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) health (B) healthy (C) important (D) weak
- ( ) 6. I will have an \_\_\_\_\_ test next week. I can't go climbing with you this weekend.  
(A) important (B) boat (C) finish (D) hop
- ( ) 7. Jimmy is a good \_\_\_\_\_. He helps his mom clean the house.  
(A) boat (B) floor (C) kid (D) Frisbee
- ( ) 8. We are taking the \_\_\_\_\_ at the port.  
(A) stay (B) floor (C) hurt (D) boat
- ( ) 9. Mary had an accident and was badly \_\_\_\_\_. The doctor said it is impossible for her to go to school today.  
(A) hop (B) jog (C) hurt (D) teach
- ( ) 10. He \_\_\_\_\_ around the beach.  
(A) frisbee (B) jogged (C) happened (D) boat
- ( ) 11. When I was a child, my parents \_\_\_\_\_ me how to cook.  
(A) teach (B) taught (C) taught (D) teaches
- ( ) 12. Can you throw a \_\_\_\_\_?  
(A) floor (B) frisbee (C) stay (D) hurt

- ( ) 13. The \_\_\_\_\_ noise makes me can't sleep.  
 (A) important (B) health (C) healthy (D) terrible
- ( ) 14. In Taiwan, the first semester of a school year usually \_\_\_\_\_ in September.  
 (A) begin (B) begins (C) stay (D) stays
- ( ) 15. The frogs can \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) hop (B) teach (C) happen (D) frisbee
- ( ) 16. Watch out for the \_\_\_\_\_. It is slippery.  
 (A) health (B) frisbee (C) floor (D) happen
- 
- ( ) 17. The cute \_\_\_\_\_ can sing songs.  
 (A) health (B) weak (C) terrible (D) child
- ( ) 18. He is healthy, but his friends all have bad \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) health (B) healthy (C) weak (D) funny
- ( ) 19. He \_\_\_\_\_ his homework and watched TV.  
 (A) finishes (B) finished (C) finish (D) finishing
- ( ) 20. Parents always hope their children will be \_\_\_\_\_ and happy.  
 (A) healthy (B) weak (C) health (D) terrible

## 配合題 Matching item

- |                      |                       |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. 飛盤 (            ) | 2. 教導 (            )  |
| 3. 結束 (            ) | 4. 發生 (            )  |
| 5. 開始 (            ) | 6. 可怕的 (            ) |

stay	frisbee	begin	finish	happen
teach	important	health	weak	terrible



## Lesson 14



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**lot** [lɑt]

圖：很多；多數；一大批；一塊地

- 🐾 He has a **lot** of troubles.  
他有一大堆麻煩。
- 🐾 A **lot** of foreigners come here to swim.  
很多外國人來這裡游泳。

02

**already** [ɔl'reɪdɪ]

圖：已經

- 🐾 I am **already** late for school.  
我已經上學遲到了。
- 🐾 My dog has had dinner **already**.  
我的狗已經吃過晚餐了。

03

**just** [dʒʌst]

圖：剛才；只

- 🐾 Her house is **just** a few steps away.  
她的家只有幾步路遠。
- 🐾 I **just** finished my homework.  
我剛才做好我的功課。

04

**why** [hwaɪ]

圖：為什麼

- 🐾 **Why** don't you go to see a movie?  
你為什麼不去看電影？
- 🐾 That's **why** I came here.  
那就是為什麼我要來這裡。

05

**couch** [kaʊtʃ]

圖：沙發

- 🐾 My mom bought a **couch** yesterday.  
我的媽媽昨天買了一張沙發。
- 🐾 Jason likes to sit on the **couch** and watch TV.  
Jason 喜歡坐在沙發上並且看著電視。

06

**give** [gɪv]

動：給

🐾 Please **give** me the book.

請給我那本書。

🐾 She'll **give** her seat to the elder.

她會把她的座位給這位長者。

變化形：gave-given；giving

07

**garden** [ˈgɑːdn]

名：花園

🐾 We have a beautiful **garden**.

我們有一座很美的花園。

🐾 We have a **garden** with many kinds of flowers.

我們的花園有很多種類的花。

08

**grass** [græs]

名：草；草地

🐾 Cattles always eat **grass**.

牛總是吃草。

🐾 They are sitting on the **grass**.

他們正坐在草地上。

09

**refrigerator**

[rɪˈfrɪdʒəˌretə]

名：冰箱

🐾 I put the milk in the **refrigerator**.

我把牛奶放在冰箱裡。

🐾 She kept the meat in the **refrigerator**.

她把肉存放在冰箱裡。

10

**police** [pəˈliːs]

名：警察

🐾 Amanda's father and brother are the **police**.

Amanda 的爸爸和哥哥是刑警。

🐾 We have to tell the **police**.

我們必須告知警方。

11

**officer** [ˈɒfɪsə]

名：官員

☆ police officer 警官

🐾 Billy's father is an **officer**.

Billy 的爸爸是一名官員。

🐾 I want to be an **officer**.

我想當一名官員。



12

**actress** [ˈæktɹɪs]

名：女演員

- 🐾 Tina is an **actress**.  
Tina 是一位女演員。
- 🐾 She is my favorite **actress**.  
她是最愛的女演員。

13

**writer** [ˈraɪtə]

名：作家

- 🐾 **Writers** can write books.  
作家可以寫書。
- 🐾 Jason wants to be a **writer**.  
Jason 想要當個作家。

14

**reporter** [rɪˈpɔrtə]

名：記者

- 🐾 My cousin is a professional **reporter**.  
我堂哥是位專業的記者。
- 🐾 Their sister became a **reporter** for Pineapple Daily last year.  
他們的姊姊去年成為了鳳梨日報的記者。

15

**fisherman**

[ˈfɪʃəmən]

名：漁夫

- 🐾 His father is a **fisherman**.  
他的父親是一位漁夫。
- 🐾 That **fisherman** caught lots of big fish this time.  
那位漁夫這次釣到了很多大魚。

16

**factory**

[ˈfæktəri]

名：工廠

- 🐾 Her grandfather owns a **factory**.  
她的祖父擁有一間工廠。
- 🐾 He worked in a car **factory** last year.  
他去年在汽車工廠工作。

17

**again** [əˈɡeɪn]

副：再一次

- 🐾 That man came **again**.  
那個男人又來了。
- 🐾 They'll not do this **again**.  
他們不會再這樣做了。

18

## mail [meɪ]

名：信件

動：郵寄

🐾 I got a **mail** from my friend.

我收到來自我朋友的信件。

🐾 I **mailed** the letter to my mom.

我寄了信給我媽。

變化形：mailed-mailed；mailing

19

## mailman

[ˈmeɪ,mæn]

名：郵差

= mail carrier

🐾 My father is a **mailman**.

我的爸爸是一名郵差。

🐾 One of **mailmen**'s jobs is to deliver letters.

郵差的工作之一是送信。

20

## glove [ˈglʌv]

名：手套

🐾 I always put **gloves** on when it gets cold.

天一冷我總是帶上手套。

🐾 My mother bought a new baseball **glove** for me


我媽媽買新的棒球手套給我。




## 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. He is \_\_\_\_\_ a kid.  
(A) why (B) just (C) lot (D) couch
- ( ) 2. Her son is a famous \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) writer (B) glove (C) mail (D) couch
- ( ) 3. A \_\_\_\_\_ catches seafood and fishes all the time.  
(A) police (B) reporter (C) writer (D) fisherman
- ( ) 4. It costs a \_\_\_\_\_ to buy the house.  
(A) already (B) lot (C) just (D) why
- ( ) 5. They should have called the \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) glove (B) police (C) couch (D) garden
- ( ) 6. \_\_\_\_\_ don't you go inside the house and wait for Mary? She might call home at any time.  
(A) Why (B) Lot (C) Give (D) Just
- ( ) 7. He is not an \_\_\_\_\_, but a teacher.  
(A) officer (B) police (C) writer (D) again
- ( ) 8. We have a picnic on the \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) glove (B) couch (C) mail (D) grass
- ( ) 9. They \_\_\_\_\_ the monkey a banana.  
(A) gave (B) couch (C) writer (D) grass
- ( ) 10. It has been \_\_\_\_\_ raining for a week.  
(A) lot (B) why (C) already (D) couch
- ( ) 11. There are five \_\_\_\_\_ in our town. My father works in one of them.  
(A) factories (B) couches (C) couch (D) factory
- ( ) 12. She likes having cold drinks, so she always puts her Coke in the \_\_\_\_\_ before drinking it.  
(A) give (B) garden (C) officer (D) refrigerator
- ( ) 13. Our \_\_\_\_\_ in the living room is broken and we should buy a new one.  
(A) writer (B) couch (C) grass (D) give

- ( ) 14. The dog barked at the \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) lot (B) mailman (C) already (D) just
- ( ) 15. Linda \_\_\_\_\_ a Christmas card to me.  
 (A) grass (B) mailed (C) mailman (D) writer
- ( ) 16. What does your father do? He is a \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) couch (B) actress (C) reporter (D) officer
- ( ) 17. My mom is an \_\_\_\_\_ and everyone likes her.  
 (A) actress (B) factory (C) garden (D) grass
- ( ) 18. I enjoy growing plants in the \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) couch (B) refrigerator (C) police (D) garden
- ( ) 19. My brother won the game \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) garden (B) again (C) couch (D) glove
- ( ) 20. He put on his \_\_\_\_\_ and began to repair the truck.  
 (A) gloves (B) why (C) fisherman (D) reporter

 bark 吠

 repair 修理

## 配合題 Matching item

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 1. 女演員 ( ) | 2. 冰箱 ( ) |
| 3. 記者 ( )  | 4. 給 ( )  |
| 5. 很多 ( )  | 6. 已經 ( ) |

lot	already	why	give	garden
grass	refrigerator	police	actress	reporter



## Lesson 15



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**ring** [rɪŋ]

名：戒指

🐾 She got a beautiful wedding **ring** from her boyfriend.

她從她男朋友那得到一枚漂亮的結婚戒指。

🐾 I love The Lord of the **Rings** series so much.

我很喜歡魔戒的系列電影。

02

**rope** [rɒp]

名：繩索

☆ jump rope 跳繩

🐾 She took a **rope** on the floor.

她在地面拿起了一條繩子。

🐾 Mary uses a lot of **ropes** to form a big circle.

瑪莉用很多繩子圍成一個大圓圈。

03

**medicine**

[ˈmedɪsn]

名：藥

🐾 I hate to take the **medicine**.

我討厭吃藥。

🐾 Have you taken your **medicine**?

你吃過藥了嗎？

04

**stomach** [ˈstʌmək]

名：胃

🐾 People usually have one **stomach**.

人類通常有一個胃。

🐾 I got a pain in my **stomach** this morning.

我今天早上胃痛。

05

## fever [ˈfivə]

名：發燒

🐾 He has a high **fever**.

他發高燒。

🐾 Her **fever** is gone.

她已經退燒了。

06

## throat [θrot]

名：喉嚨

🐾 My mom has a sore **throat**.

我的媽媽喉嚨痛。

🐾 My **throat** feels dry.

我嗓子發乾。

07

## sore [sor]

名：腫痛

形：疼痛的

☆ sore throat 喉嚨痛

🐾 She can't speak because of her **sore** throat.

她因為喉嚨痛所以無法講話。

🐾 My leg is still very **sore**.

我的腿還是很疼。

08

## language

[ˈlæŋgwɪdʒ]

名：語言

🐾 She is good at learning **languages**.

她非常擅長學習語言。

🐾 Chinese is a difficult **language** for foreigners.

中文對外國人是一個困難的語言。

09

## band [bænd]

名：樂團

🐾 My brother is a guitar player in the **band**.

我弟弟在樂團是吉他手。

🐾 There are many rock **bands** in America.

在美國有許多搖滾樂團。

10

## drum [drʌm]

名：鼓

🐾 I put my **drum** in my room.

我把我的鼓放在我的房間裡。

🐾 Ducan is good at playing the **drum**.

Ducan 很擅長打鼓。

## picnic [ˈpɪknɪk]

名、動：野餐

11

☆ have a picnic  
= go on a picnic 去野餐

☆ go picnicking 去野餐

🐾 We will go on a **picnic** tomorrow.  
我們明天將會去野餐。

🐾 Let's go on a **picnic**.  
我們去野餐吧！

變化形：picnicked-picnicked；picnicking

## goat [ɡoʊt]

名：山羊

12

🐾 There are some **goats** on the grass.  
草地上有一些山羊。

🐾 Two **goats** are fighting each other.  
兩隻山羊在互相打架。

## rose [roʊz]

名：玫瑰

13

🐾 She likes **roses** very much.  
她很喜歡玫瑰花。

🐾 There are ten **roses** on the table.  
桌上有 10 朵玫瑰花。

## foreigner

[ˈfɔːrɪnə]

名：外國人

14

🐾 More than fifty thousand **foreigners** visit this village every year.  
每年超過五萬名外國人參觀這個小村莊。

🐾 The doctor is a **foreigner** from Japan.  
那位醫生是位來自日本的外國人。

## e-mail [iˈmeɪl]

名：電子郵件

15

🐾 We keep in touch by writing **e-mails**.  
我們藉著寫電子郵件聯絡。

🐾 Don't forget to send the **e-mail**.  
別忘了把電子郵件寄出去。

## honey [ˈhʌni]

名：蜂蜜；親愛的人

16

🐾 I would like a black tea with some **honey**.  
我想要一杯蜂蜜紅茶。

🐾 Sometimes, I call my mom "**Honey**."  
有時候我會叫我媽媽“親愛的”。

17

**dear** [dɪr]

形：親愛的

🐾 She is my **dear** friend.

她是我親愛的朋友。

🐾 My **dear** friend, how lovely to see you here!

我親愛的朋友，多麼高興在這裡見到你！

18

**common** [ˈkɑːmən]

形：共同的；普遍的

🐾 Bubble milk tea is a **common** drink in Taiwan.

奶茶在台灣是很普遍的飲料。

🐾 My brother and I have some **common** interests.

我和我哥有些共同的興趣。

19

**little** [ˈlɪtəl]

形：很少的，小的

🐾 We got **little** candy on Halloween.

萬聖節我們拿到很少的糖果。

🐾 The **little** girl didn't go mountain climbing.

那位小女孩沒有去爬山。

20

**straight** [streɪt]

形；副：直的(地)

🐾 My father has a **straight** nose.

我的爸爸有個挺直的鼻子。


🐾 Go **straight** and you will see a department store.

直直走你就會看到一間百貨公司。



 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. A cow has four \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) rings (B) ropes (C) medicines (D) stomachs
- ( ) 2. My favorite animal is \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) goat (B) rope (C) medicine (D) stomach
- ( ) 3. She went to see a doctor because she got a \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) throat (B) fever (C) stomach (D) picnic
- ( ) 4. Here is my \_\_\_\_\_ address, *boyo@gmail.com*.  
(A) e-mail (B) sore (C) foreigner (D) dear
- ( ) 5. It is \_\_\_\_\_ that people have BBQ on Moon Festival.  
(A) dear (B) little (C) common (D) straight
- ( ) 6. They do not treat \_\_\_\_\_ very well in this community.  
(A) foreigners (B) picnic (C) drum (D) throat
- ( ) 7. Harry: Tomorrow is Mom's birthday. Let's buy some flowers for her.  
Cindy: Good idea. I know she likes \_\_\_\_\_ best.  
(A) chocolates (B) dresses (C) rings (D) roses

 community 社區

(取自 98 學年度第一次基本學力測驗)

- ( ) 8. My \_\_\_\_\_ friend gave me a birthday gift.  
(A) rope (B) dear (C) goat (D) rose
- ( ) 9. Would you like to go on a \_\_\_\_\_ with us tomorrow?  
(A) honey (B) picnic (C) common (D) goat
- ( ) 10. Sometimes, I call my mom "\_\_\_\_\_."  
(A) Honey (B) Band (C) Straight (D) Rope
- ( ) 11. Keep \_\_\_\_\_ and you will see the church.  
(A) rope (B) straight (C) e-mail (D) common
- ( ) 12. David is a guitar player in a famous \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) honey (B) rose (C) band (D) drum
- ( ) 13. Dora's boyfriend is a \_\_\_\_\_ player.  
(A) language (B) stomach (C) drum (D) rope

( ) 14. Lisa has no problem to communicate with foreigners because she is fluent in four \_\_\_\_\_.

- (A) stomachs (B) bands (C) languages (D) e-mails



fluent 流利的

( ) 15. That sick man takes \_\_\_\_\_ every day.

- (A) little (B) rose (C) goat (D) medicine

( ) 16. I got \_\_\_\_\_ help from my friends.

- (A) foreigner (B) ring (C) little (D) rope

( ) 17. My \_\_\_\_\_ feet make me hard to walk.

- (A) throat (B) language (C) sore (D) drum

( ) 18. I tied up my books with a(n) \_\_\_\_\_.

- (A) honey (B) e-mail (C) language (D) rope

( ) 19. I have a sore \_\_\_\_\_ today.

- (A) throat (B) e-mail (C) dear (D) straight

( ) 20. Her husband bought her a diamond \_\_\_\_\_.

- (A) foreigner (B) ring (C) fever (D) picnic



diamond 鑽石



## 配合題 Matching item

1. 語言 ( )

2. 藥 ( )

3. 共同的 ( )

4. 外國人 ( )

5. 喉嚨 ( )

6. 胃 ( )

rope	medicine	stomach	throat	language
band	picnic	foreigner	honey	common



## Lesson 16



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**understand**

[ˌʌndəˈstænd]

動：了解

🐾 I don't **understand** why she is angry with me.

我不知道她為什麼對我生氣。

🐾 Do you **understand** what he said?

你了解他所說的嗎？

變化形：understood-understood；  
understanding

02

**invite** [ɪnˈvaɪt]

動：邀請

☆ invite+人+to+地方

🐾 She **invited** me to her birthday party.

她邀請我去她的生日派對。

🐾 He was angry that Jasmine didn't **invite** him.

他很生氣 Jasmine 沒有邀請他。

變化形：invited-invited；inviting

03

**visit** [ˈvɪzɪt]

動：拜訪；參觀

🐾 We are going to **visit** a friend tomorrow.

我們明天打算去拜訪一位朋友。

🐾 Have you ever **visited** Taipei?

你曾經參觀過台北嗎？

變化形：visited-visited；visiting

04

**prepare** [prɪˈpeɪ]

動：準備

☆ prepare for 為...準備

🐾 I had no time to **prepare**.

我沒時間準備。

🐾 I have to **prepare** for the report.

我必須先為報告做準備。

變化形：prepared-prepared；preparing

05

**mop** [map]

動：拖(地)

名：拖把

🐾 I have to **mop** the floor of my room twice a week.

我每週有兩次必須要拖房間的地。

🐾 Tina **mops** the floor of her kitchen once a week.

Tina 每週要拖她的廚房一次。

變化形：mopped-mopped；mopping

06

**send** [send]

動：寄

🐾 He **sent** a letter by airmail.

他寄了一封航空信。

🐾 My father **sent** me a bicycle for my birthday.

我爸爸為了我的生日寄給我一輛腳踏車。

變化形：sent-sent；sending

07

**could** [kʊd]

動：can 的過去式

🐾 **Could** you wait a moment?

可以請你稍後片刻嗎？

🐾 **Could** you open the door, please?

可以請你把門打開嗎？

08

**still** [stɪl]

副：仍然

🐾 His grandfather is **still** living.

他的爺爺依然健在。

🐾 He is **still** here if you want to speak to him.

他還在這裡如果你想要跟他說話。

09

**soon** [sun]

副：很快地

🐾 She will be here **soon**.

她很快就會到。

🐾 That action movie is coming **soon**.

那部動作片不久將上映。

10

**me** [mi]

代：我(受格)

🐾 She doesn't know **me**.

她不認識我。

🐾 He is taller than **me**.

他比我高。

11

**him** [hɪm]

代：他(受格)

- 🐾 My father doesn't like **him**.  
我爸不喜歡他。
- 🐾 I will call **him** later.  
我會晚點打給他！

12

**often** [ˈɒfən]

副：常常

- 🐾 They are **often** late.  
他們常常遲到。
- 🐾 It **often** rains a lot during summer vacation.  
在暑假常常下很多雨。

13

**us** [ʌs]

代：我們(受格)

- 🐾 Our mom cooks dinner for **us**.  
我們的母親為我們煮飯。
- 🐾 They met **us** in the market.  
他們在市場遇到我們。

14

**them** [ðem]

代：他們(受格)

- 🐾 I can't find my books. I forget where I put **them**.  
我找不到我的書。我忘了把它們放在哪兒了。
- 🐾 My parents like flowers, so I will buy some flowers for **them**.  
我的雙親喜歡花，所以我會買一些花給他們。

15

**mine** [maɪn]

代：我的(所有代名詞)

- 🐾 This is not **mine** (my pen). It's hers (her pen).  
這不是我的(筆)，是她的(筆)。
- 🐾 This box is his, not **mine**.  
這個盒子是他的，不是我的。

16

**yours** [jɔːz]

代：你們的(所有代名詞)

- 🐾 This cat is so cute. Is it **yours**?  
這隻貓好可愛，牠是你的嗎？
- 🐾 Kevin's schoolbag is heavier than **yours**.  
Kevin的書包比你的重。

17

**hers** [hɜːz]

代：她的(所有代名詞)

- 🐾 Your cellphone and **hers** are black.  
你的手機跟她的是黑色的。
- 🐾 Are these flowers **hers**?  
這些花是她的嗎？

18

**birthday**

[ˈbɜːθdeɪ]

名：生日

- 🐾 When is your **birthday**?  
你的生日是何時？
- 🐾 Animals don't care about their **birthdays**.  
動物們是不會在乎牠們的生日。

19

**ours** [ˈaʊəz]

代：我們的(所有代名詞)

- 🐾 They are **ours** (our books).  
它們是我們的(書)。
- 🐾 His is better than **ours**.  
他的比我們的好。

20

**theirs** [ðeəz]

代：他們的(所有代名詞)

- 🐾 Those pencils are **theirs**.  
那些鉛筆是他們的。
- 🐾 Our cars are more expensive than **theirs**.  
我們的車比他們的還貴。

 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. There are \_\_\_\_\_ many people in the park.  
(A) understand (B) often (C) mop (D) ours
- ( ) 2. Give \_\_\_\_\_ that book, Sandy.  
(A) mine (B) me (C) yours (D) theirs
- ( ) 3. Lora: Can you \_\_\_\_\_ what Mrs. Chen said?  
Ben: No. I have no idea. Can we ask her to explain again?  
(A) invite (B) visit (C) understand (D) mop
- ( ) 4. Those desks are \_\_\_\_\_, not mine.  
(A) you (B) yours (C) him (D) us
- ( ) 5. Tina will go together with \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) ours (B) we (C) us (D) hers
- ( ) 6. His dog is bigger than \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) mine (B) soon (C) understand (D) prepare
- ( ) 7. Harry: Are those books \_\_\_\_\_.  
Cindy: No, they are ours.  
(A) me (B) theirs (C) him (D) our
- ( ) 8. Let's go to Tina's \_\_\_\_\_ party!  
(A) invite (B) birthday (C) visit (D) send
- ( ) 9. That man is so nice, so we all love \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) hers (B) him (C) them (D) us
- ( ) 10. There are some dogs on the street, and my mom feeds \_\_\_\_\_ every day.  
(A) them (B) theirs (C) us (D) mine
- ( ) 11. Jessie \_\_\_\_\_ her friends to her party last night.  
(A) inviting (B) visiting (C) invited (D) visited
- ( ) 12. My belt is longer than \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) yours (B) you (C) him (D) us

 belt 皮帶

- ( ) 13. Amy and I often \_\_\_\_\_ our grandparents' house because we both like them very much.  
(A) visit (B) invite (C) visited (D) invited
- ( ) 14. Ally \_\_\_\_\_ me a Christmas card.  
(A) soon (B) still (C) send (D) sent
- ( ) 15. They have \_\_\_\_\_ for this important test for two weeks.  
(A) invite (B) visit (C) prepared (D) understand
- ( ) 16. \_\_\_\_\_ you spell your name again, please?  
(A) Could (B) Still (C) Soon (D) Prepare
- ( ) 17. Christmas is coming \_\_\_\_\_. People are busy preparing gifts.  
(A) prepare (B) soon (C) mop (D) send
- ( ) 18. Julia was \_\_\_\_\_ very weak when she left the hospital. But after resting, she felt much better and went back to work.  
(A) could (B) soon (C) send (D) still
- ( ) 19. Harry: Is this your book?  
Cindy: Yes, it is \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) hers (B) ours (C) his (D) theirs
- ( ) 20. She asked me to \_\_\_\_\_ the floor.  
(A) understand (B) invite (C) mop (D) visit



## 配合題 Matching item

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1. 了解 ( ) | 2. 參觀 ( ) |
| 3. 我的 ( ) | 4. 準備 ( ) |
| 5. 邀請 ( ) | 6. 她的 ( ) |

understand	invite	visit	prepare	send
mine	hers	mop	still	them





## Lesson 17



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**cap** [kæp]

☞：無邊或前有遮簷的帽子

- ☞ I left my **cap** at home.  
我把帽子留在家了。
- ☞ These shower **caps** are so cute.  
這些浴帽好可愛。

02

**jeans** [dʒinz]

☞：牛仔褲

- ☞ I'm getting fatter so I can't wear my **jeans**.  
我變得越來越胖，所以無法穿我的牛仔褲。
- ☞ Which **jeans** do you like, blue or black ones?  
你喜歡哪一條牛仔褲？藍的還是黑的？

03

**sweater** [ˈswetə]

☞：毛衣

- ☞ People usually wear a **sweater** in winter.  
人們通常在冬天穿毛衣。
- ☞ My mom likes that red **sweater** very much.  
我媽很喜歡那件紅色毛衣。

04

**American**

[əˈmerɪkən]

☞：美國人

- ☞ Trump and Obama are **Americans**.  
Trump 和 Obama 是美國人。
- ☞ My father is an **American** but my mother is a Taiwanese.  
我父親是美國人，但我母親是台灣人。

05

**waiter** [ˈweɪtə]

名：服務生

- 🐾 Is that **waiter** your friend?  
那個服務生是你的朋友嗎？
- 🐾 The **waiter** brought us a menu.  
服務生拿給我們一份菜單。

06

**clerk** [klɜ:k]

名：店員

- 🐾 Amy works for that store as a **clerk**.  
愛咪在那家店當店員。
- 🐾 The **clerk** checked us in and took us to our room.  
店員幫我們辦報到登記並帶我們到我們的客房。

07

**job** [dʒɒb]

名：工作

- 🐾 Fanny has a **job** in a factory.  
Fanny 在工廠工作。
- 🐾 He needs to do three **jobs** a day.  
他一天需要做三份工作。

08

**gray** [greɪ]

名；形：灰色(的)

- 🐾 My father's hair is **gray**.  
我父親的頭髮是灰色的。
- 🐾 My favorite color is **gray**.  
我最喜歡的顏色是灰色。

09

**purple** [ˈpɜ:pəl]

名；形：紫色(的)

- 🐾 She prefers this **purple** skirt to that pink one.  
她喜歡這件紫色裙子勝過那件粉紅色的。
- 🐾 The ball is in that **purple** box.  
球在那個紫色的盒子裡。

10

**airplane** [ˈer,pleɪn]

名：飛機 = plane

- 🐾 An **airplane** in the sky looks like a bird.  
在天空中的一架飛機看起來像一隻鳥。
- 🐾 I will go to Japan by **airplane**.  
我會搭飛機去日本。

## motorcycle

11 [ˈmɒtəˌsaɪkl̩]

名：機車

- 🐾 She has no money to buy a **motorcycle**.  
他沒有錢買機車。
- 🐾 Linda can't ride a **motorcycle**.  
Linda 不會騎機車。

## street

12 [stri:t]

名：街道

- 🐾 We live on the same **street**.  
我們住在同一條街上。
- 🐾 Peter's house is on Better **Street**.  
Peter 的房子在貝特爾街上。

## town

13 [taʊn]

名：城鎮

- 🐾 She was born in this **town** ten years ago.  
十年前她出生於這個小鎮。
- 🐾 They have lived in this **town** for twenty years.  
他們住在這個鎮上已經二十年了。

## block

14 [blɒk]

名：街區

- 🐾 Go straight for two **blocks** and you will see a bookstore.  
直走兩個街區，你會看到一間書店。
- 🐾 The movie theater is four **blocks** away.  
那間電影院距離此地四個街區。

## city

15 [ˈsɪti]

名：城市

- 🐾 Is Tainan the oldest **city** in Taiwan?  
台南是台灣最古老的城市嗎？
- 🐾 Taipei is one of the modern **cities** in Asia.  
台北是亞洲其中一個現代化的城市。

## corner

16 [ˈkɔːnə]

名：轉角；角落

- 🐾 A cat is hiding in a **corner**.  
一隻貓正躲在角落裡。
- 🐾 I put a trash can in a **corner**.  
我把一個垃圾桶放置在角落中。

17

**department store**

[di`partmənt] [stɔr]

圖：百貨公司

🐾 Things in the **department store** are expensive.

百貨公司的東西很貴。

🐾 Taipei 101 is a **department store**.

台北 101 是一棟百貨公司。

18

**theater** [ˈθiətə]

圖：劇院

🐾 The **theater** is very close to David's house.

那間戲院離 David 家很近。

🐾 We are going to see his show in that **theater** tonight.

我們今晚要去那家劇院看他的表演。

19

**movie theater**

[ˈmuvi] [ˈθiətə]

圖：電影院

🐾 There are no **movie theaters** in this town.

在這個城鎮裡沒有電影院。

🐾 I like watching movies in a **movie theater**.

我喜歡在電影院看電影。

20

**crazy** [ˈkrezi]

圖：古怪的；著迷的

🐾 Are you **crazy**?

你瘋了嗎？

🐾 They are **crazy** about the singer.

他們為那個歌手著迷。



## 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. There are some books in the \_\_\_\_\_ of the room.  
 (A) cap (B) jeans (C) corner (D) sweater
- ( ) 2. They will go to that \_\_\_\_\_ to see the movie.  
 (A) theater (B) American (C) waiter (D) clerk
- ( ) 3. My mom bought some shoes in a \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) job (B) department store (C) gray (D) motorcycle
- ( ) 4. The whole \_\_\_\_\_ is celebrating the National Day.  
 (A) job (B) sweater (C) street (D) purple
- ( ) 5. It is \_\_\_\_\_ to swim in the winter.  
 (A) crazy (B) purple (C) gray (D) block
- ( ) 6. Taking an \_\_\_\_\_ is faster than a ship.  
 (A) cap (B) theater (C) city (D) airplane
- ( ) 7. He likes to collect baseball \_\_\_\_\_ from different teams.  
 (A) caps (B) corners (C) city (D) clerks
- ( ) 8. The library is four \_\_\_\_\_ away.  
 (A) grays (B) jobs (C) waiters (D) blocks
- ( ) 9. There are more and more cars in our \_\_\_\_\_, so parking has become a serious problem.  
 (A) city (B) building (C) bank (D) hospital
- (取自 96 學年度第一次基本學力測驗)
- ( ) 10. My sister looks so thin when she wears a pair of \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) streets (B) jeans (C) theaters (D) corners
- ( ) 11. It's too hot to wear a \_\_\_\_\_ in summer.  
 (A) job (B) motorcycle (C) sweater (D) corners
- ( ) 12. I like to go shopping in that department store because the \_\_\_\_\_ there are very polite and nice.  
 (A) clerks (B) doctors (C) fans (D) passengers

(取自 93 學年度第二次基本學力測驗)

- ( )13. Our English teacher is an \_\_\_\_\_ and we all love him very much.  
 (A) purple (B) gray (C) airplane (D) American
- ( )14. She was dressed in \_\_\_\_\_ yesterday.  
 (A) block (B) movie theater (C) gray (D) clerk
- ( )15. Which color do you like, \_\_\_\_\_ or pink?  
 (A) job (B) city (C) street (D) purple
- ( )16. She has a \_\_\_\_\_ at this school.  
 (A) city (B) job (C) town (D) street
- ( )17. People can't ride a \_\_\_\_\_ under age 18.  
 (A) purple (B) motorcycle (C) waiter (D) job
- ( )18. I like to go to that restaurant because the \_\_\_\_\_ there always give us good service.  
 (A) jeans (B) airplanes (C) waiters (D) corners
- ( )19. I went to a \_\_\_\_\_ to see a movie last week.  
 (A) job (B) American (C) clerk (D) movie theater
- ( )20. We moved to this small \_\_\_\_\_ last year.  
 (A) town (B) motorcycle (C) sweater (D) job



## 配合題 Matching item

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1. 牛仔褲 ( ) | 2. 角落 ( )  |
| 3. 毛衣 ( )  | 4. 劇院 ( )  |
| 5. 店員 ( )  | 6. 摩托車 ( ) |

jeans	sweater	American	clerk	purple
airplane	motorcycle	town	theater	corner



## Lesson 18



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**shop** [ʃɑp]

圖：商店

- 🐾 There are many kinds of **shops** in this street.  
在這條街上有很多種商店。
- 🐾 What can we buy at this **shop**?  
我們能在這間商店買到什麼東西？

02

**flower shop**

[ˈflaʊə] [ʃɑp]

圖：花店

- 🐾 The **flower shop** is on your left.  
花店在你的左手邊。
- 🐾 Turn left and then you will see the **flower shop**.  
左轉然後你會看到那間花店。

03

**station** [ˈsteɪʃən]

圖：車站

- 🐾 Do you know where the train **station** is?  
你知道火車站在哪裡嗎？
- 🐾 The train **station** is across from the post office.  
火車站在郵局的對面。

04

**police station**

[pəˈliːs] [ˈsteɪʃən]

圖：警察局

- 🐾 The **police station** is next to the flower shop.  
警察局在花店旁邊。
- 🐾 The **police station** is on your right.  
警察局在你的右手邊。

05

**railway** [ˈreɪlweɪ]

圖：鐵路

☆ railway station 火車站

- 🐾 The train is on the **railway**.  
鐵路上有台火車。
- 🐾 Don't walk on the **railway**.  
不要走在鐵路上。

## turn [tɜ:n]

名；動：轉彎

06

- ☆ turn around 轉身
- ☆ turn+adj. 某人(物)變得
- ☆ turn on 打開
- ☆ turn off 關掉

🐾 **Turn** right and you can see the station.

右轉然後你可以看到車站。

🐾 The motorcycle made a left **turn**.

機車向左轉彎。

變化形：turned-turned；turning

## left [left]

名；形：左方(的)

07

- 副：向左方
- ☆ turn left 向左轉  
= take a left turn

🐾 My mother's **left** hand hurts.

我母親的左手在痛。

🐾 I was seated on my friend's **left**.

我坐在朋友的左邊。

## right [raɪt]

名；形：右方(的)

08

- 副：向右方
- ☆ turn right 向右轉  
= take a right turn

🐾 The post office is on your **right**.

郵局在你的右手邊。

🐾 Please hand the pencil on your **right** to me.

請將你右邊的鉛筆遞給我。

## stamp [stæmp]

名：郵票

09

🐾 Can you buy the **stamp** in the post office for me?

你可以幫我在郵局裡買郵票嗎？

🐾 My son likes to collect **stamps**.

我的兒子喜歡集郵。



10 **news** [nju:z]  
 名：消息；新聞

- 🐾 No **news** is good **news**.  
沒有新聞就是好新聞。
- 🐾 Do you hear of the **news** of the car accident?  
你聽說那起車禍意外的新聞嗎？

11 **blanket** [ˈblæŋkɪt]  
 名：毯子

- 🐾 The bed is covered by the red **blanket**.  
床被那張紅色毯子覆蓋住。
- 🐾 We need a thick **blanket** in winter.  
在冬天，我們需要一張厚的毯子。

12 **change** [tʃeɪndʒ]  
 名：零錢  
 動：換；改變

- 🐾 Keep the **change**.  
不必找(零錢)了。
  - 🐾 She won't **change** her mind.  
她不會改變主意。
- 變化形：changed-changed；changing

13 **find** [faɪnd]  
 動：找到；找尋

- 🐾 Where did you **find** my watch?  
你在哪裡找到我的手錶？
  - 🐾 They **found** a baseball last night.  
他們昨晚找到一顆棒球。
- 變化形：found-found；finding

14 **lose** [lu:z]  
 動：弄丟；失去

- 🐾 Be careful. Don't **lose** the keys.  
小心，別弄丟鑰匙。
  - 🐾 I **lost** my cellphone.  
我弄丟了我的手機。
- 變化形：lost-lost；losing

15 **stop** [stɒp]  
 動：停止  
 ☆ bus stop 公車站

- 🐾 Once I start eating chocolate, I can't **stop**.  
只要一吃巧克力，我就停不下來。
  - 🐾 You better **stop** for a while and take a rest.  
你最好停下來休息一下。
- 變化形：stopped-stopped；stopping

16

**arrive** [ə`raɪv]

圖：到達

🐾 What time will you **arrive**?

你何時將會到達？

🐾 Summer has **arrived**.

夏天已來到。

變化形：arrived-arrived；arriving

17

**bring** [brɪŋ]

圖：攜帶；帶來

🐾 Henry **brought** me some flowers.

Henry 帶給我一些花。

🐾 Do you **bring** a coat with you?

你隨身帶著大衣嗎？

變化形：brought-brought；bringing

18

**spend** [spend]

圖：花費(金錢；時間等)

🐾 I **spent** one hundred NT dollars buying that hat.

我花了台幣一百元買那頂帽子。

🐾 I **spent** too much time watching TV.

我看電視花了太多時間。

變化形：spent-spent；spending

19

**pay** [peɪ]

圖：付(錢)

🐾 I will **pay** the bill.

我會付賬。

🐾 He didn't **pay** me anything.

他沒有付給我任何報酬。

變化形：paid-paid；paying

20

**up** [ʌp]

圖：向上

圖：向...上

🐾 What is **up** there?

那上面有什麼？

🐾 Never stand **up** in a small car.

絕對不要在小車子裡面站起來。

 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. I feel so sad for \_\_\_\_\_ my money.  
(A) arriving (B) bringing (C) finding (D) losing
- ( ) 2. She felt cold so she prepared a thick \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) blanket (B) left (C) right (D) flower shop
- ( ) 3. Don't forget to stick a \_\_\_\_\_ on the envelope.  
(A) stamp (B) shop (C) station (D) turn
- ( ) 4. The books will \_\_\_\_\_ next week.  
(A) bring (B) spend (C) arrive (D) pay
- ( ) 5. I have been waiting for the train at the \_\_\_\_\_ since 2:00 P.M.  
(A) station (B) stamp (C) news (D) change
- ( ) 6. Having an own \_\_\_\_\_ is my dream.  
(A) pay (B) up (C) change (D) shop
- ( ) 7. Did you \_\_\_\_\_ an umbrella with you?  
(A) stop (B) bring (C) pay (D) arrive
- ( ) 8. His \_\_\_\_\_ eye is red.  
(A) turn (B) news (C) left (D) stop
- ( ) 9. Don't \_\_\_\_\_ much time watching TV. You need to do your homework first.  
(A) spend (B) spent (C) spending (D) spends
- (取自 96 學年度第一次基本學力測驗)
- ( ) 10. Paul: What did you \_\_\_\_\_ under his desk?  
Tom: Oh, there were all kinds of things, basketballs, pencils, a hat and fries!  
(A) found (B) finded (C) find (D) fix
- (取自 90 學年度第一次基本學力測驗)
- ( ) 11. The good \_\_\_\_\_ made people happy.  
(A) turn (B) left (C) right (D) news
- ( ) 12. His grade went \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) left (B) news (C) change (D) up




stick 黏貼

envelope 信封

- ( ) 13. I bought some flowers at a \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) police station (B) stamp (C) change (D) flower shop
- ( ) 14. Ms. Li: How much is this pencil?  
 Albert: It's 15 dollars.  
 Ms. Li: Sorry, but I don't have any \_\_\_\_\_ now. Here's 1,000 dollars.  
 Albert: That's all right.  
 (A) bill (B) change (C) money (D) wallet

(取自 92 學年度第一次基本學力測驗)

- ( ) 15. There are twelve policemen in this \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) police station (B) stamp (C) blanket (D) arrive
- ( ) 16. Since you \_\_\_\_\_ by cash, you'll get a discount of 3 percent.  
 (A) stopped (B) arrived (C) paid (D) found
- ( ) 17. The car made a right \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) left (B) turn (C) shop (D) lose
- ( ) 18. Do you see the ruler on your \_\_\_\_\_? Please hand it to me.  
 (A) arrive (B) pay (C) spend (D) right
- ( ) 19. The workers are fixing the \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) left (B) right (C) railway (D) news
- ( ) 20. May: I hate summer. It usually rains heavily in the afternoon.  
 William: But the rain \_\_\_\_\_ in a short time and then everyone feels cooler.  
 (A) stops (B) finds (C) pays (D) loses

 Since 因為  
discount 打折

## 配合題 Matching item

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1. 鐵路 ( ) | 2. 付錢 ( ) |
| 3. 花店 ( ) | 4. 到達 ( ) |
| 5. 花費 ( ) | 6. 郵票 ( ) |

flower shop	station	railway	turn	stamp
news	spend	pay	up	arrive



## Lesson 19



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**agree** [ə`gri]

動：同意

- 🐾 I **agree** that he is a smart kid.  
我同意他是一位聰明的孩子。
  - 🐾 We **agreed** not to tell anyone the secret.  
我們同意不會告訴任何人這個秘密。
- 變化形：agreed-agreed；agreeing

02

**garbage** [ˈgɑrbɪdʒ]

名：垃圾

- 🐾 The tourists left a lot of **garbage**.  
遊客們留下了一堆垃圾。
- 🐾 Who should clean the **garbage** this week?  
這個星期該誰清理垃圾了？

03

**forget** [fə`get]

動：忘記

- 🐾 Don't **forget** to send the e-mail.  
別忘了把電子郵件寄出去。
  - 🐾 I am sorry that I **forgot** your telephone number.  
我很抱歉忘了你的電話號碼了。
- 變化形：forgot-forgotten；forgetting

04

**hear** [hɪr]

動：聽

- 🐾 I can't **hear** you. Could you speak loudly?  
我聽不見你說的話。可以請你說大聲點嗎？
  - 🐾 We **heard** a noise from outside.  
我們聽見聲音從外面傳進來。
- 變化形：heard-heard；hearing

05

**another** [əˈnʌðə]

形：另一個的

Do I have **another** option?

我有其他的選擇嗎？

- 🐾 I don't like this bag, please give me **another**.  
我不喜歡這個包包，請給我另一個。

06

**delicious** [dɪˈlɪʃəs]

形：美味的

That dish is **delicious**.

那道菜很美味。

- 🐾 The soup is very **delicious**.  
湯很美味。

07

**yummy** [ˈjʌmi]

形：好吃的

The cake is so **yummy** for me.

那個蛋糕對我而言很好吃。

- 🐾 We ate a **yummy** pizza for dinner.  
我們晚餐吃了好吃的披薩。

08

**difficult**

[ˈdɪfəˌkəlt]

形：困難的

His handwriting is too **difficult** to read.  
他的字太難讀懂。

- 🐾 It's very **difficult** to communicate with him.  
跟他溝通是件困難的事。

09

**as** [æz]

連：依照；當...時

介：以...的身份；作為

- 🐾 She came here **as** a student.  
她作為一個學生來到這裡。

- 🐾 **As** the man said, it was too late.  
如同這男人所說，已經太晚了。

10

**own** [on]

形：自己的

She has her **own** room.

她有她自己的房間。

- 🐾 My brother plays his **own** toy every day.  
我弟弟每天都會玩自己的玩具。

11 **true** [tru]  
 形；名：真實(的)

- 🐾 This movie is based on a **true** story.  
這部電影改編自真實故事。
- 🐾 Is it **true** that you're leaving?  
你真的要離開了嗎？

12 **sea** [si]  
 名：海

- 🐾 These boys like to swim in the open **sea**.  
這些男孩喜歡在海裡游泳。
- 🐾 You can't drink **sea** water.  
你不能喝海水。

13 **welcome**  
 [ˈwelkəm]  
 動：歡迎

- 🐾 They **welcomed** us at the gate.  
他們在大門迎接我們。
  - 🐾 I don't **welcome** impolite people.  
我不歡迎不禮貌的人。
- 變化形**：welcomed-welcomed；welcoming

14 **proud** [praʊd]  
 形：感光榮的；驕傲的

- 🐾 She is **proud** of her kids.  
她為她的孩子們感到光榮。
- 🐾 John is too **proud** to know his mistake.  
John 太驕傲而不知道自己的錯誤。

15 **away** [əˈweɪ]  
 副：離...多遠  
 ☆ give away 分送；分發  
 ☆ run away 逃跑

- 🐾 The school is far **away** from my home.  
學校離我家很遠。
- 🐾 The park is three miles **away**.  
那座公園離這裡三英里。

16 **will** [wɪl]  
 助：將(未來式助動詞)

- 🐾 I **will** watch TV later.  
我待會會看電視。
- 🐾 She **will** go to school next year.  
她明年要上學。

17

**camera** [ˈkæməɹə]

☒：照相機

- ☜ I need a good **camera** to take the pictures.  
我需要一台好的照相機來拍照。
- ☜ Sandy lost her **camera** last night.  
Sandy 昨晚弄丟了她的照相機。

18

**radio** [ˈreɪdɪ, o]

☒：廣播；收音機

- ☜ I spent nine hundred and eighty NT dollars buying this **radio**.  
我花了新台幣 980 元買了這台收音機。
- ☜ When he came home, his father was listening to the **radio**.  
當他回到家的時候，他的爸爸正在聽收音機。

19

**machine** [məˈʃɪn]

☒：機器

☆ washing machine 洗衣機

- ☜ This **machine** can't work anymore.  
這台機器無法再運作了。
- ☜ Workers use **machines** to finish their work.  
工人們用機器完成他們的工作。

20

**tape** [teɪp]

☒：錄音帶

- ☜ Can you lend the **tape** to me?  
你可以借我錄音帶嗎？
- ☜ The songs on the **tape** sound great.  
錄音帶裡的歌都好聽。



 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. When I am hungry, any food looks \_\_\_\_\_ to me.  
(A) common (B) delicious (C) honest (D) simple

(取自 94 學年度第二次基本學力測驗)

- ( ) 2. My mom \_\_\_\_\_ that I can go to the beach with my friends.  
(A) proud (B) away (C) agreed (D) forget

- ( ) 3. You should be \_\_\_\_\_ of your son.  
(A) agree (B) heard (C) forget (D) proud


- ( ) 4. It is \_\_\_\_\_ that they're getting married next month.  
(A) yummy (B) true (C) delicious (D) as

- ( ) 5. His father went fishing at \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) tape (B) radio (C) sea (D) own

- ( ) 6. That math question is too \_\_\_\_\_ to understand.  
(A) true (B) delicious (C) sea (D) difficult

- ( ) 7. What music is recorded on this \_\_\_\_\_?  
(A) tape (B) will (C) camera (D) hear

- ( ) 8. She works \_\_\_\_\_ a waitress.  
(A) will (B) as (C) away (D) camera

 waitress 女服務生

- ( ) 9. My mom asked me several times to send an e-mail to my cousin in England, but I always \_\_\_\_\_ to do it.  
(A) forget (B) learn (C) try (D) volunteer

(取自 93 學年度第二次基本學力測驗)

- ( ) 10. We are listening to the pop music on the \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) camera (B) radio (C) will (D) another

- ( ) 11. Don't leave any \_\_\_\_\_ in the mountain.  
(A) more (B) away (C) garbage (D) yummy

- ( ) 12. Let's \_\_\_\_\_ our new friends.  
(A) welcome (B) proud (C) away (D) camera

- ( ) 13. The dog is looking at my \_\_\_\_\_ food on my hands.  
 (A) difficult (B) away (C) yummy (D) camera
- ( ) 14. My brother spent two thousand NT dollars on that \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) will (B) true (C) own (D) camera
- ( ) 15. He \_\_\_\_\_ someone calling his name.  
 (A) heard (B) agreed (C) proud (D) own
- ( ) 16. He moved \_\_\_\_\_ from his house.  
 (A) delicious (B) yummy (C) away (D) as
- ( ) 17. They have their \_\_\_\_\_ cellphones.  
 (A) own (B) yummy (C) will (D) away
- ( ) 18. They \_\_\_\_\_ come here next week.  
 (A) is (B) are (C) will (D) were
- ( ) 19. This cup is so dirty. Do you have \_\_\_\_\_ one?  
 (A) away (B) delicious (C) another (D) camera
- ( ) 20. I don't know how to use this \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) welcome (B) as (C) another (D) machine



## 配合題 Matching item

- |                       |                       |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. 另一個 (            ) | 2. 美味的 (            ) |
| 3. 忘記 (            )  | 4. 海 (            )   |
| 5. 廣播 (            )  | 6. 機器 (            )  |

agree	forget	another	delicious	difficult
sea	proud	radio	machine	tape



## Lesson 20



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**myself** [maɪˈself]

㊦：我自己

- ㊦ I make lunch for **myself**.  
我為我自己做午餐。
- ㊦ I wrote this book by **myself**.  
這本書是我自己寫的。

02

**yourself** [jʊəˈself]

㊦：你自己

- ㊦ Will you make the bed **yourself** tonight?  
今晚你自己會鋪床嗎？
- ㊦ Please make **yourself** at home.  
請不要客氣。

03

**yourselves**

[jʊəˈselvz]

㊦：你們自己

- ㊦ You will come **yourselves**.  
你們自己會親自前來。
- ㊦ Please make dinner by **yourselves**.  
請你們自己做晚餐。

04

**himself** [hɪmˈself]

㊦：他自己

- ㊦ He makes his bed **himself**.  
他自己鋪床。
- ㊦ He made this breakfast **himself**.  
他自己做午餐。

05

**herself** [hɜːˈself]

㊦：她自己

- ㊦ Linda is talking to **herself**.  
Linda 正在自言自語。
- ㊦ She called the teacher **herself**.  
她自己打電話給老師。

06

**itself** [ɪtˈself]

☞：它自己

- 🐾 This dog hurts **itself**.  
這隻狗會傷害它自己。
- 🐾 My dog can make its bed **itself**.  
我的狗可以自己鋪床。

07

**ourselves**

[aʊrˈselvz]

☞：我們自己

- 🐾 We go to school **ourselves**.  
我們自己上學。
- 🐾 We will meet him **ourselves**.  
我們會親自見他。

08

**themselves**

[ðəmˈselvz]

☞：他們自己

- 🐾 They can do it **themselves**.  
他們自己可以完成它。
- 🐾 Parents make dinner by **themselves**.  
父母獨自做晚餐。

09

**recorder** [rɪˈkɔrdə]

☞：記錄器；錄音機

☆ tape recorder 錄音機

- 🐾 Please turn off the **recorder**.  
請將錄音機關掉。
- 🐾 It's hard to buy a **recorder** now.  
現在很難買到錄音機了。

10

**video** [ˈvɪdɪo]

☞：錄影帶

☆ video game 電玩遊戲

- 🐾 I often watch **videos** at home.  
我常常在家看錄影帶。
- 🐾 They are watching the **video** of  
“Spiderman”.  
他們正在看蜘蛛人錄影帶。

11

**price** [praɪs]

☞：價錢

- 🐾 The **price** of that house is too high.  
那間房屋價格太高。
- 🐾 House **prices** are falling.  
房價正在下跌的。

## total [ˈtɒtəl]

12

名：總計；全部

形：全部的

🐾 The **total** is two thousand dollars.  
總計是兩千元。

🐾 My teacher asked me to add these numbers and told her the **total**.

我的老師要我把這些數字加起來告訴她總數。

## watermelon

13

[ˈwɔːtəˌmelən]

名：西瓜

🐾 We like to eat **watermelons** in summer.  
我們喜歡在夏天吃西瓜。

🐾 My mother bought some fresh **watermelons** in the supermarket.

我媽在超市買了一些新鮮的西瓜。

## papaya [pəˈpaɪə]

14

名：木瓜

🐾 **Papaya** milk is yummy.

木瓜牛奶很美味。

🐾 Which fruit do you like, bananas or **papayas**?

你喜歡哪一種水果？香蕉還是木瓜？

## lemon [ˈlemən]

15

名：檸檬

🐾 May I have a slice of **lemon**?

我可以來一片檸檬嗎？

🐾 I want to buy some **lemons**.

我想要買一些檸檬。

## guava [ˈgwavə]

16

名：芭樂

🐾 He likes to eat **guavas**.

他喜歡吃芭樂。

🐾 She doesn't like to eat **guavas**.

她不喜歡吃芭樂。

## sir [sɜː]

17

名：先生(對男性的尊稱)

🐾 **Sir**, are you ready to order?

先生，你準備好點菜了嗎？

🐾 Would you like to see the menu, **sir**?

先生，你要看菜單嗎？

18

**Dr.** [ˈdaktə]

☒：博士；醫生 = **doctor**

🐾 **Dr.** Lin is my teacher.

Lin 博士是我的老師。

🐾 **Dr.** Liu got the Nobel Prize last year.

Liu 博士去年拿到諾貝爾獎。

19

**neighbor** [ˈneɪbər]

☒：鄰居

🐾 The Lin family is my **neighbor**.

Lin 一家人是我的鄰居。

🐾 My **neighbor** gave me some fruit.

我的鄰居給了我一些水果。

20

**Easter** [ˈiːstər]

☒：復活節

🐾 **Easter** comes late this year.



今年復活節來得晚。

🐾 Each of my students received an **Easter** egg on **Easter** Day.

我的學生每人在復活節都得到了一顆復活節彩蛋。

 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. She goes to school by \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) myself (B) yourself (C) himself (D) herself
- ( ) 2. The \_\_\_\_\_ of the house is too high. My parents don't have enough money to buy it.  
(A) price (B) size (C) space (D) wall
- (取自 94 學年度第一次基本學力測驗)
- ( ) 3. I have grown \_\_\_\_\_ in my garden.  
(A) guavas (B) recorders (C) videos (D) prices
- ( ) 4. \_\_\_\_\_ Lee is our family doctor.  
(A) Easter (B) Dr. (C) Papaya (D) Neighbor
- ( ) 5. This tape \_\_\_\_\_ is useful.  
(A) Dr. (B) recorder (C) lemon (D) price
- ( ) 6. We can make \_\_\_\_\_ milk by ourselves.  
(A) neighbor (B) price (C) papaya (D) recorder
- ( ) 7. A: What do you usually do on weekends?  
B: I usually watch \_\_\_\_\_ and play the piano at home.  
(A) yourself (B) price (C) videos (D) total
- ( ) 8. The bathroom is in this way, \_\_\_\_\_!  
(A) sir (B) total (C) watermelon (D) papaya
- ( ) 9. Tim: Do you cook by \_\_\_\_\_?  
Sam: Yes, I do.  
(A) myself (B) yourselves (C) itself (D) yourself
- ( ) 10. She bought some \_\_\_\_\_ and apples in the market. She is going to make fruit juice for her children.  
(A) camera (B) radio (C) neighbor (D) lemons
- ( ) 11. I made a cake by \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) recorder (B) myself (C) yourselves (D) himself
- ( ) 12. Please make lunch by \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) yourselves (B) recorder (C) video (D) price

- ( ) 13. I like to eat \_\_\_\_\_ which are red inside.  
 (A) recorder (B) video (C) watermelons (D) price
- ( ) 14. We made tables by \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) themselves (B) itself (C) ourselves (D) herself
- ( ) 15. His \_\_\_\_\_ helps him a lot.  
 (A) Easter (B) neighbor (C) ourselves (D) himself
- ( ) 16. Students made chairs by \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) myself (B) yourself (C) themselves (D) itself
- ( ) 17. Our expenses reached a \_\_\_\_\_ of 2,000 dollars.  
 (A) recorder (B) video (C) guava (D) total  expense 支出
- ( ) 18. That cat bites \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) myself (B) itself (C) yourself (D) yourselves
- ( ) 19. He writes this book \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) myself (B) yourself (C) ourselves (D) himself
- ( ) 20. Christmas and \_\_\_\_\_ are Christian festivals.  Christian 基督的  
 (A) Easter (B) neighbor (C) Dr. (D) sir

## 配合題 Matching item

- |             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| 1. 我們自己 ( ) | 2. 先生 ( )  |
| 3. 總計 ( )   | 4. 鄰居 ( )  |
| 5. 木瓜 ( )   | 6. 紀錄器 ( ) |

myself	himself	ourselves	recorder	video
neighbor	papaya	guava	total	sir





## Lesson 21



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**basket** [ˈbæskɪt]

名：籃子

- 🐾 Please put the eggs in the **basket**.  
請把蛋放到籃子裡。
- 🐾 My mother bought a blue **basket** at the market.  
我媽媽在市場買了一個藍色的籃子。

02

**church** [tʃɜːtʃ]

名：教堂

- 🐾 They go to **church** every Sunday.  
他們每個星期日都去教會禮拜。
- 🐾 They would like to be married in a **church**.  
他們想要在教堂結婚。

03

**hunt** [hʌnt]

動：打獵

- 🐾 The eagle is **hunting** a rabbit.  
那隻老鷹正在獵捕一隻兔子。
- 🐾 My uncle likes to **hunt** in spring.  
我的叔叔喜歡在春季時打獵。

變化形：hunted-hunted；hunting

04

**roll** [rɒl]

動：滾動；晃動

- 🐾 The ball **rolled** under the table.  
球滾到桌子底下去了。
- 🐾 The truck **rolled** badly.  
卡車搖晃得很厲害。

變化形：rolled-rolled；rolling

05

**hang** [hæŋ]

動：掛；懸吊

- 🐾 The wall was **hung** with the pictures.  
牆上裝飾著照片。
- 🐾 The painting was **hung** in the museum.  
那幅畫被懸掛展示於博物館。

變化形：hung-hung；hanging

06

**snack** [snæk]

名：點心；小吃

- 🐾 He ate a **snack** before his work.  
在他工作之前，他吃了一個小點心。
- 🐾 My sister likes to eat **snacks** at the night market.  
我妹妹很喜歡吃夜市的小吃。

07

**tool** [tu:l]

名：工具

- 🐾 The worker's **tools** are put in the box.  
工人的工具放在箱子裡。
- 🐾 Good **tools** help you save time.  
好的工具幫助你節省時間。

08

**letter** [ˈletə]

名：信；字母

- 🐾 I received a **letter**.  
我收到了一封信。
- 🐾 There are 26 **letters** in the English alphabet.  
英文字母有二十六個。

09

**envelope**

[ˈenvə,lɒp]

名：信封

- 🐾 She put the letter in an **envelope**.  
她把信放進信封內。
- 🐾 Kids like to get red **envelopes** in Chinese New Year.  
孩子喜歡在中國新年拿到紅包。

10

**ground** [graʊnd]

名：地面

- 🐾 After the rain, the **ground** was wet.  
下雨後，地面溼溼的。
- 🐾 The **ground** is covered with snow.  
地面被雪覆蓋。

11

**R.O.C.**

名：中華民國

= Republic of China

- 🐾 I was born in **R.O.C.**  
我出生在中華民國。
- 🐾 I come from **R.O.C.**  
我來自中華民國。

12

**world** [wɜːld]

名：世界

🐾 I want to travel around the **world**.

我想要環遊全世界。

🐾 **World** peace is everyone's dream.

世界和平是每個人的夢想。

13

**seed** [siːd]

名：種子

🐾 The Papaya's **seeds** are black.

木瓜的種子是黑色的。

🐾 My grandfather gave me a bag of **seeds**.

我的祖父給了我一袋種子。

14

**other** [ˈʌðə]

形：其他的

代：其他的人或物

🐾 There is no **other** work.

沒有其他工作。

🐾 The product has many **other** functions.

這個產品有許多其他的功能。

15

**taste** [test]

名：味道

動：嘗(起來)

☆ S+連綴 V+ adj. / like + N

🐾 Please have a **taste** of this cake.

請尝尝這塊蛋糕的味道。

🐾 The candy **tastes** sweet.

糖果嘗起來甜甜的。

變化形：tasted-tasted；tasting

16

**smell** [smel]

動：聞(起來)

名：氣味

☆ S+連綴 V+ adj. / like + N

🐾 I **smelled** something burning.

我聞到東西燒焦的味道。

🐾 The milk **smells** sour.

這瓶牛奶聞起來酸酸的。

變化形：smelled-smelled；smelling

17

**sound** [saʊnd]

動：聽(起來)

名：聲音

☆ S+連綴 V+ adj. / like + N

🐾 I heard **sounds** of laughter from the room.  
我聽到房間傳來的笑聲。

🐾 The music **sounds** very pleasing.  
這個音樂聽起來很悅耳。

變化形：sounded-sounded；sounding

18

**feel** [fi:l]

名；動：感覺

☆ S+連綴 V+ adj. / like + N

🐾 We **felt** the whole building shaking.  
我們感受到整棟大樓在搖晃。

🐾 I **feel** that God loves me.  
我知道上帝愛我。

變化形：felt-felt；feeling

19

**large** [lɑ:dʒ]

形：大的

🐾 His room is **larger** than my room.  
他的房間比我的房間大。

🐾 I need a **large** bag to bring my books.  
我需要一個大袋子來攜帶我的書。

20

**heavy** [ˈheɪvi]

形：重的

🐾 This box is very **heavy**.  
這個箱子非常重。

🐾 This is a **heavy** book.  
這是一本很重的書。

 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test


- ( ) 1. Children like to \_\_\_\_\_ on a big bed.  
(A) seed (B) sound (C) roll (D) R.O.C
- ( ) 2. Tom: Jack, put the \_\_\_\_\_ in the envelope and send it to Mr. Wu, please.  
Jack: Sure.  
(A) closet (B) letter (C) tunnel (D) corner

(取自 94 學年度第一次基本學力測驗)

- ( ) 3. My son isn't \_\_\_\_\_ so he can eat a lot.  
(A) guava (B) recorder (C) video (D) heavy
- ( ) 4. My friend is a Christian. He goes to \_\_\_\_\_ on Sundays.  
(A) basket (B) church (C) tool (D) ground
- ( ) 5. My father will go \_\_\_\_\_ on the mountains next weekend.  
(A) smelling (B) sounding (C) tasting (D) hunting
- ( ) 6. Her \_\_\_\_\_ children are all in the junior high school.  
(A) basket (B) letter (C) tool (D) other
- ( ) 7. I need some \_\_\_\_\_ to fix this machine.  
(A) churches (B) tools (C) letters (D) envelopes
- ( ) 8. Billy ate a lot of \_\_\_\_\_ and fast food in his elementary school days.  
Besides, he did not do much exercise. So he kept putting on weight.  
(A) baskets (B) snacks (C) worlds (D) R.O.C.
- ( ) 9. Fanny is traveling around the \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) basket (B) hunt (C) world (D) tool
- ( ) 10. She \_\_\_\_\_ her coat on the hook.  
(A) hunted (B) rolled (C) hung (D) sounded

 hook 鉤子

- ( ) 11. The Chinese doctor took her hand and \_\_\_\_\_ her pulse.  
(A) tasted (B) smelled (C) rolled (D) felt

 pulse 脈搏

- ( ) 12. She put some money in the red \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) hunt (B) letter (C) world (D) envelope
- ( ) 13. This house is too \_\_\_\_\_ for two people.  
(A) large (B) heavy (C) seed (D) hunt

- ( ) 14. I bought a bag of \_\_\_\_\_ in a flower shop.  
 (A) R.O.C. (B) seeds (C) letters (D) envelopes
- ( ) 15. The fish \_\_\_\_\_ bad.  
 (A) sounds (B) baskets (C) smells (D) worlds
- ( ) 16. The chicken \_\_\_\_\_ really good.  
 (A) large (B) heavy (C) seeds (D) tastes
- ( ) 17. \_\_\_\_\_ stands for Republic of China.  
 (A) Basket (B) Church (C) R.O.C. (D) Large
- ( ) 18. Annie carried a \_\_\_\_\_ of oranges.  
 (A) basket (B) world (C) church (D) large
- ( ) 19. The music from the room \_\_\_\_\_ pleasing.  
 (A) sound (B) sounds (C) to sound (D) sounding
- ( ) 20. The leaves cover the \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) heavy (B) feel (C) hunt (D) ground



### 配合題 Matching item

- |             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| 1. 信封 ( )   | 2. 信 ( )   |
| 3. 點心 ( )   | 4. 種子 ( )  |
| 5. 中華民國 ( ) | 6. 聞起來 ( ) |

basket	church	hunt	snack	letter
envelope	R.O.C.	seed	smell	sound



## Lesson 22



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**try** [traɪ]

動：試做

- 🐾 It's worth **trying**.  
這值得一試。
  - 🐾 She did **try** to call you.  
她的確試過給你打電話。
- 變化形：tried-tried；trying

02

**comfortable**

[ˈkʌmfərtəbəl]

形：舒適的

- 🐾 I feel **comfortable** at home.  
在家裡我感到舒適。
- 🐾 I don't feel **comfortable** when I talk to him.  
當我跟他談話時，我感到不舒適。

03

**successful**

[səkˈsɛsfəl]

形：成功的

- 🐾 He is a **successful** businessman.  
他是個成功的商人。
- 🐾 His career is very **successful**.  
他的事業非常地成功。

04

**famous** [ˈfeməs]

形：有名的

☆ be famous for 以...著名

- 🐾 She is a **famous** actress.  
她是出名的女演員。
- 🐾 Taroko is **famous** for its cliffs.  
太魯閣以峽谷著名。

05

**care** [kɛr]

動：關心；喜歡

- 🐾 I don't **care** for candy.  
我不喜歡糖果。
- 🐾 My mom always **cares** about my homework.  
我母親總是關心我的作業。

變化形：cared-cared；caring

06

**careful** [ˈkɛrfəl]

形：小心的

🐾 Be **careful**! That knife is very sharp.

小心！那把刀子很利。

🐾 You should be **careful** when you use that knife.

你應該謹慎當你使用那一把刀。

07

**friendly** [ˈfrendli]

名：友善的

🐾 Her parents are **friendly**.

她的父母親很友善。

🐾 My neighbors are **friendly** to me.

我的鄰居對我很友善。

08

**fresh** [frɛʃ]

形：新鮮的

🐾 You should put the meat in the refrigerator to keep it **fresh**.

你應該把肉放在冰箱保持新鮮。

🐾 She likes to buy **fresh** bread at the bakery.

她喜歡在麵包店裡購買新鮮的麵包。

09

**sweet** [swit]

形：甜的；甜美的

🐾 The apple is **sweet**.

這個蘋果是甜的。

🐾 I don't like to eat too **sweet** candy.

我不喜歡吃太甜的糖果。

10

**each** [itʃ]

形：每一；每個

🐾 **Each** boy got a bicycle.

每個男孩得到一輛腳踏車。

🐾 **Each** person has a pair of kidneys.

每個人有一對腎臟。

11

**swing** [swɪŋ]

動：搖擺

名：鞦韆

🐾 The lantern is **swinging** in the wind.

燈籠在風中搖曳著。

🐾 The child is playing on the **swing**.

那孩子正在盪鞦韆

變化形：swung-swing ; swinging



## slide [slaɪd]

12

動：滑動

名：斜坡

🐾 My little brother is on the **slide**.

我弟弟在斜坡上。

🐾 The ball **slid** to another place.

那顆球滑動到了另一個地方。

變化形：slid-slidden；sliding

## hide [haɪd]

13

動；名：躲藏

🐾 My brother likes to play **hide** and seek.

我弟弟喜歡玩捉迷藏。

🐾 They used to **hide** their money under the bookshelf.

他們以前常把錢藏在書架下。

變化形：hid-hidden；hiding

## restaurant

14

[ˈrestərənt]

名：餐廳

🐾 Let's find a good **restaurant**.

來找一個好的餐廳吧。

🐾 Mary has a big **restaurant**.

Mary 有一間大餐廳。

## drop [drɒp]

15

動：掉落；滴下

🐾 Don't **drop** Coke on the carpet.

別把可樂滴在地毯上。

🐾 I felt a **drop** of rain.

我感覺到一滴雨。

變化形：dropped-dropped；dropping

## move [mu:v]

16

動：搬；感動

🐾 You should **move** your car right now.

你應該馬上把你的車移走。

🐾 The movie **moved** me.

這部電影感動了我。

變化形：moved-moved；moving

17

**paste** [pest]

動：黏貼

🐾 **Paste** the two pieces of paper together.  
把這兩張紙黏在一起。

🐾 He **pasted** the pictures into his notebook.  
他把圖片貼到他的筆記本裡。

變化形：pasted-pasted；pasting

18

**become** [br`kʌm]

動：變成；成為

🐾 I am sure that he will **become** a famous writer.  
我確定他將來會變成一位有名的作家。

🐾 He **became** a successful businessman.  
他變成一位成功的生意人。

變化形：became-become；becoming

19

**around** [ə`raʊnd]

副：到處

介：在...附近

🐾 I don't want to stay here. Just drive me **around**.  
我不想待在這裡。開車帶我四處走走就好。

🐾 We walked **around** the small town.  
我們在這小鎮中四處走走。

20

**more** [mor]

副：更

形：更多的

🐾 Tanya has a **more** beautiful voice than Tom has.

Tanya 擁有比 Tom 更美妙的歌聲。


🐾 I can't eat it **more**.  
我無法再吃的更多了。

 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. Pam likes to help others, and everyone \_\_\_\_\_ him likes him very much.  
(A) more (B) each (C) around (D) fresh
- ( ) 2. Be \_\_\_\_\_ when you pick up the broken dishes. Don't cut yourself.  
(A) able (B) famous (C) careful (D) honest

(取自 98 學年度第二次基本學力測驗)

- ( ) 3. We ate our dinner in a small \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) move (B) restaurant (C) around (D) care
- ( ) 4. The desk is on my way. Please \_\_\_\_\_ it away.  
(A) swing (B) move (C) hide (D) become
- ( ) 5. We \_\_\_\_\_ to taste the cake, and it was too sweet.  
(A) tried (B) cared (C) hid (D) moved
- ( ) 6. A piece of glass \_\_\_\_\_ from his balcony.  
(A) drop (B) dropping (C) to drop (D) dropped
- ( ) 7. In summer it is \_\_\_\_\_ to stay in my parents' room because it is air-conditioned.  
(A) comfortable (B) gentle (C) impossible (D) serious

 air-conditioned 空調的

(取自 94 學年度第一次基本學力測驗)

- ( ) 8. Lisa: When did you buy those \_\_\_\_\_ candy?  
Ben: I bought it last night.  
(A) careful (B) friendly (C) swing (D) sweet
- ( ) 9. Where did you \_\_\_\_\_ my shoes? I can't find them.  
(A) slide (B) swing (C) hide (D) become
- ( ) 10. Andy decided to \_\_\_\_\_ a good student. He wanted to study hard.  
(A) move (B) drop (C) paste (D) become
- ( ) 11. If you want to be \_\_\_\_\_ in this job, you need to work harder than other people.  
(A) careful (B) honest (C) polite (D) successful

(取自 96 學年度第一次基本學力測驗)

( )12. If it is colder, people will be \_\_\_\_\_ comfortable.  
(A) around (B) become (C) each (D) more

( )13. Her dog \_\_\_\_\_ its tail when it feels happy.  
(A) pastes (B) becomes (C) swings (D) drops

( )14. I put the fish in the ice box to keep it \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) fresh (B) full (C) new (D) young

(取自 99 學年度第一次基本學力測驗)

( )15. Parents and I really \_\_\_\_\_ about grandfather's health.  
(A) become (B) move (C) drop (D) care

( )16. People in this small town are quite \_\_\_\_\_ to strangers; they always try to help out when strangers are in trouble.  
(A) careful (B) friendly (C) honest (D) successful

(取自 94 學年度第一次基本學力測驗)

( )17. They \_\_\_\_\_ some papers on the board.  
(A) pasted (B) freshed (C) tried (D) became

( )18. When I \_\_\_\_\_ on the ice, I saw the beautiful mountains.  
(A) slide (B) sliding (C) slid (D) to slide

( )19. London is \_\_\_\_\_ for its fog.  
(A) comfortable (B) sweet (C) famous (D) careful

 fog 霧  
London 倫敦

( )20. We should always help \_\_\_\_\_ other.  
(A) each (B) drop (C) more (D) slide

## 配合題 Matching item

- 滑動 ( )
- 變成 ( )
- 成功的 ( )
- 小心的 ( )
- 舒適的 ( )
- 友善的 ( )

comfortable	successful	famous	slide	become
around	friendly	fresh	around	careful



## Lesson 23



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**most** [most]

圖：最

形：多數的

🐾 Among all the questions, this is the **most** difficult one.

在全部的題目中，這題是最難的。

🐾 **Most** dogs can swim.  
多數的狗會游泳。

02

**whose** [huz]

代：誰的

🐾 **Whose** books are these?  
這些是誰的書？

🐾 The man **whose** hair is red has a big house.  
那個紅色頭髮的男人有一棟大房子。

03

**than** [ðæn]

連：比

🐾 I am taller **than** you.  
我比你高。

🐾 My hands are bigger **than** yours.  
我的手比你的手大。

04

**heart** [hart]

名：心臟

🐾 The baby has a weak **heart**.  
那嬰兒的心臟衰弱。

🐾 She has a beautiful **heart**.  
她有一顆善良(美麗)的心。

05

**arm** [arm]

名：手臂

🐾 My father's **arms** are very strong.  
我父親的手臂十分強壯。

🐾 The baby fell asleep in his father's **arms**.  
那個嬰兒在父親的懷中睡著。

06

**nail** [neɪ]

名：指甲

🐾 My **nails** have been cut.

我的指甲已被剪掉。

🐾 Mary brushed her **nails** on red.

Mary 把指甲塗成紅色的。

07

**knee** [niː]

名：膝蓋

🐾 My father was on his **knees** weeding the garden.

我的父親正跪著除花園的雜草。

🐾 Sam ran so fast that he fell down and his **knees** got hurt.

Sam 跑太快以至於跌倒，他的膝蓋也受了傷。

08

**shoulder** [ˈʃɒldə]

名：肩膀

🐾 A bird is standing on Jason's **shoulder**.

一隻鳥佇立在 Jason 的肩膀上。

🐾 Too much work has been placed on Allen's **shoulders**.

Allen 的肩上背負了許多的工作。

09

**part** [pɑːt]

名：部分

🐾 They spent **part** of the time in the library.

他們花了一部分時間在圖書館。

🐾 **Part** of the city was destroyed in the earthquake.

部分城市毀於地震。

10

**rest** [rest]

名：休息

🐾 Since you are sick, you had better take a **rest**.

既然生病了，你就好好休息吧。

🐾 After finishing my homework, I want to take a **rest**.

寫完作業後，我想休息一下。

## cut [kʌt]

11

動：切；割

名：傷口

🐾 My sister **cut** her long hair yesterday.

我的姊姊昨天把她的長髮剪掉。

🐾 The **cut** on my knee is getting well.

在我膝蓋上的傷口正漸漸復原。

變化形：cut-cut；cutting

## fill [fɪl]

12

動：裝滿；填滿

🐾 Her drawer is **filled** with pens.

她的抽屜都是筆。

🐾 His life is **filled** with joy.

他的人生充滿歡樂。

變化形：filled-filled；filling

## pack [pæk]

13

名：包

動：裝(箱)

🐾 How many **packs** of candy do you have?

你有幾包糖果？

🐾 I just bought two **packs** of sugar yesterday.

我昨天只買了兩包砂糖。

變化形：packed-packed；packing

## package [ˈpækɪdʒ]

14

名：包裹

動：包裝

🐾 She needs to **package** her stuff.

她需要包裝她的東西。

🐾 The postman has just delivered a **package** for you.

郵差剛送了一件包裹給你。

變化形：packaged-packaged；packaging

## air [ɛr]

15

名：空氣

🐾 I can't breathe. I need some fresh **air**.

我不能呼吸了。我需要一些新鮮的空氣。

🐾 There is no fresh **air** in big cities.

在大城市中沒有新鮮的空氣。

16

## smoke [smok]

名：煙

動：抽菸

🐾 I hate smelling **smoke**.

我討厭聞到煙味。

🐾 My father **smoked** before, but now he quits it.

我父親以前會抽菸，但現在他戒掉它了。

變化形：smoked-smoked；smoking

17

## earth [ɜ:θ]

名：地球(常大寫)

🐾 The **Earth** is round.

地球是圓的。

🐾 All people must protect the **Earth**.

所有人必須保護地球。

18

## plant [plænt]

名：植物

動：種植

🐾 My mom loves **plants** a lot.

我母親很熱愛植物。

🐾 The farmer is **planting** many flowers in his garden.

那位農夫正在他的花園種很多的花。

變化形：planted-planted；planting

19

## life [laɪf]

名：生活；生命

🐾 Joe has a very happy **life**.

Joe 有一個非常快樂的生活。

🐾 My uncle had many different jobs during his working **life**.

我舅舅的工作生涯中，做過許多不同工作。

20

## light [laɪt]

名：燈光；光線

形：輕的

🐾 The **light** was broken, so we need to buy a new one.

那盞燈壞掉了，所以我們需要買新的。

🐾 I bought a **light** suitcase for travel.

為了旅行，我買了一個輕便的行李箱。





## 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. The room is not bright enough. Can I turn on the \_\_\_\_\_?  
 (A) light (B) heart (C) arm (D) nail
- ( ) 2. He cut his \_\_\_\_\_ badly, but he didn't cry.  
 (A) part (B) air (C) knee (D) life
- ( ) 3. I was not at home when the postman brought the \_\_\_\_\_, so I'll have to get it myself at the post office.  
 (A) cut (B) package (C) earth (D) shoulder
- ( ) 4. My brother always bites his \_\_\_\_\_ in his free time.  
 (A) rest (B) air (C) nails (D) earth
- ( ) 5. My little sister has an unhealthy \_\_\_\_\_, so my mom doesn't let her do anything exciting.  
 (A) light (B) heart (C) whose (D) plant
- ( ) 6. The moon goes around the \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) plant (B) package (C) pack (D) Earth
- ( ) 7. Willian is taller \_\_\_\_\_ I am.  
 (A) knee (B) whose (C) than (D) most
- ( ) 8. Alice: \_\_\_\_\_ pens are these?  
 Cindy: They are Tom's.  
 (A) Shoulder (B) Plant (C) Whose (D) Most
- ( ) 9. \_\_\_\_\_ of my jobs is to teach students English.  
 (A) Shoulder (B) Part (C) Whose (D) Nail
- ( ) 10. \_\_\_\_\_ is bad for your health.  
 (A) A smoke (B) Smoked (C) Smoking (D) Smokes
- ( ) 11. I want to take a \_\_\_\_\_ after work.  
 (A) rest (B) honest (C) polite (D) successful
- ( ) 12. \_\_\_\_\_ is one of my interests.  
 (A) Most (B) Whose (C) Than (D) Planting

- ( ) 13. He has a comfortable \_\_\_\_\_ after he retires.  
 (A) nail (B) life (C) pack (D) package
- ( ) 14. He changed the bag from his left to his right \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) life (B) air (C) cut (D) shoulder
- ( ) 15. He needs fresher \_\_\_\_\_ to breathe.  
 (A) arm (B) nail (C) knee (D) air
- ( ) 16. Children are \_\_\_\_\_ their bags with candy.  
 (A) filling (B) cutting (C) resting (D) than
- ( ) 17. My dad is \_\_\_\_\_ a watermelon.  
 (A) smoking (B) resting (C) most (D) cutting
- ( ) 18. They ate five \_\_\_\_\_ of cookies at the party last night.  
 (A) pack (B) park (C) packs (D) parks
- ( ) 19. My mom is the \_\_\_\_\_ important person in my life.  
 (A) whose (B) most (C) than (D) fill
- ( ) 20. My brother is trying to make his \_\_\_\_\_ stronger.  
 (A) air (B) earth (C) rest (D) arms



retire 退休



## 配合題 Matching item

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1. 包裹 ( ) | 2. 膝蓋 ( ) |
| 3. 地球 ( ) | 4. 肩膀 ( ) |
| 5. 誰的 ( ) | 6. 植物 ( ) |

heart	whose	knee	shoulder	rest
package	smoke	earth	plant	light



## Lesson 24



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**tub** [tʌb]

名：缸；盆；桶

- 🐾 My father takes a hot **tub** every morning.  
我的父親每天早上都會泡熱水澡。
- 🐾 They drank a **tub** of beer last night.  
他們昨晚喝了一桶啤酒。

02

**mat** [mæt]

名：踏墊；墊子

- 🐾 Children are sitting on the **mat**.  
孩子們坐在墊子上。
- 🐾 I put each dish on the **mat**.  
我把每個盤子放在墊子上。

03

**candle** [ˈkændl]

名：蠟燭

- 🐾 He blew out the **candles** on his birthday cake.  
他把他的生日蛋糕上的蠟燭吹熄。
- 🐾 The **candles** shine the room and make people feel warm.  
那些蠟燭照亮了房間並使人們感到溫暖。

04

**lamp** [læmp]

名：檯燈

- 🐾 He turns off the **lamp** before he goes to bed.  
他在上床睡覺前把檯燈關掉。
- 🐾 She turns on the **lamp** for reading.  
為了閱讀，她把檯燈打開。

05

## fire [faɪr]

名：火

🐾 We made a **fire** to keep us warm in the mountains.

我們在山中生火來保持溫暖。

🐾 You should stay away from the **fire**.

你應該要遠離火源。

06

## wind [waɪnd]

名：風

🐾 We should wear more clothes for the cold **wind**.

因冷風的關係，我們應多穿點衣服。

🐾 The **wind** was so cold that I sneezed for many times.

風很冷以致於我打了很多個噴嚏。

07

## sky [skaɪ]

名：天空

🐾 The **sky** suddenly went dark.

天空突然變得昏暗。

🐾 The bird flies in the **sky**.

鳥在天空飛翔。

08

## rainbow [ˈreɪnbəʊ]

名：彩虹

🐾 After a heavy rain, I saw a beautiful **rainbow** up in the sky.

一場大雨之後，我在天空中看到一道漂亮的彩虹。

🐾 When there are both sun and rain, **rainbows** may appear in the sky.

當有雨和太陽時，天空可能出現彩虹。

09

## yet [jət]

副：尚未；但是

連：然而

🐾 We are not **yet** home.

我們尚未到家。

🐾 He is not smart, **yet** he's doing great.

他不聰明，但他做得很好。

10

**wave** [wev]

名：波浪；海浪

🐾 The wind made little **waves** in the pool.

那陣風在水池裡掀起小小波浪。

🐾 The **waves** are hitting the rocks on the bank.

海浪正拍打著岸上的岩石。

11

**rock** [rak]

名：石頭

🐾 My father likes to collect beautiful **rocks**.

我父親喜歡收集美麗的石頭。

🐾 I put some **rocks** in my fish jar.

我在我的魚缸內放置一些石頭。

12

**nature** [ˈnetʃə]

名：大自然(常大寫)

🐾 **Nature** makes many beautiful and amazing things.

大自然創造出許多美麗和神奇的事物。

🐾 I bought the book which is about **Nature**.

我買了一本有關大自然的書。

13

**land** [lənd]

名：陸地；土地

動：登陸

🐾 Many farmers were forced to sell their **land**.

很多農夫被迫賣掉他們的土地。

🐾 That ship is far from **land**.

那艘船離陸地很遠。

變化形：landed-landed；landing

14

**pond** [pʌnd]

名：池塘

🐾 We need a fish **pond**.

我們需要個魚池。

🐾 Sheep are drinking at the **pond**.

羊兒在池塘邊喝水。

15

**mud** [mʌd]

名：泥巴

🐾 I was covered with **mud** by a passing car.

一輛過路的汽車濺了我一身泥巴。

🐾 Children are playing **mud** happily.

孩子正開心的玩泥巴。

16

# mountain

[ˈmaʊntn]

名：山

🐾 Mount Ali is one of the famous **mountains** in Taiwan.

阿里山是台灣的名山之一。

🐾 Mount Everest is the highest **mountain** in the world.

聖母峰是世界上最高的山。

17

# beach

[bi:tʃ]

名：海灘

🐾 People like to go to the **beach** in summer.

人們喜歡夏天時到海灘。

🐾 Dogs are not allowed at this **beach**.

這個海灘禁止狗進入。

18

# river

[ˈrɪvə]

名：河流

🐾 My brother's house is by the **river**.

我哥哥的房子靠近這條河。

🐾 The **river** drained away last year.

這條河流去年枯竭了。

19

# lake

[leɪk]

名：湖泊

🐾 The beautiful **lake** in the picture is very famous.

照片裡那個美麗的湖泊非常有名。

🐾 We will live in a villa by the **lake**.

我們將住在旁邊有湖畔的一間別墅。

20

# please

[pli:z]

動：請；取悅

🐾 **Please** take a seat.

請坐。




🐾 Tell me how to go to the library, **please**.

請告訴我如何去到圖書館。


變化形：pleased-pleased；pleasing



## 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. You can make three wishes and then blow out the \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) tub (B) candles (C) mat (D) lamp
- ( ) 2. We are having a vacation at the \_\_\_\_\_ now.  
 (A) beach (B) mud (C) wave (D) rock
- ( ) 3. I was fallen down by a \_\_\_\_\_ on the road.  
 (A) sky (B) lake (C) rock (D) wave
- ( ) 4. There is a \_\_\_\_\_ beside my bed.  
 (A) mud (B) mountain (C) lake (D) lamp
- ( ) 5. The \_\_\_\_\_ was strong and cold. You had better put on the coat before leaving home.  
 (A) wind (B) mud (C) beach (D) mountain
- ( ) 6. My father and I like \_\_\_\_\_ a lot, so we often go mountain climbing.  
 (A) lamp (B) candle (C) mat (D) Nature
- ( ) 7. The boat is sailing toward the \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) tub (B) mat (C) candle (D) land
-  sail toward 向...航行
- ( ) 8. Mark: Which \_\_\_\_\_ is the highest one in the world?  
 Jack: It's Mount Everest.  
 (A) fire (B) wind (C) mountain (D) sky
-  Mount Everest 聖母峰
- ( ) 9. Because of the big \_\_\_\_\_, we can't go swimming at the sea.  
 (A) lake (B) candle (C) mat (D) waves
- ( ) 10. Babies can have a \_\_\_\_\_ bath.  
 (A) rock (B) tub (C) land (D) mat
- ( ) 11. Your shoes are covered with \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) tub (B) mud (C) fire (D) sky
-  cover 覆蓋
- ( ) 12. She put a \_\_\_\_\_ on the floor.  
 (A) wind (B) wave (C) mat (D) sky
- ( ) 13. There is a boat on the \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) lake (B) candle (C) nature (D) please

- ( ) 14. Aren't you in Taipei \_\_\_\_\_?  
 (A) tub (B) mat (C) lamp (D) yet
- ( ) 15. The \_\_\_\_\_ looks like an arch bridge.  
 (A) beach (B) rainbow (C) wind (D) lake
- ( ) 16. We can see frogs and fish in the \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) rainbow (B) fire (C) pond (D) candle
- ( ) 17. \_\_\_\_\_ be quiet.  
 (A) Wave (B) Mud (C) Please (D) Lake
- ( ) 18. The \_\_\_\_\_ is getting darker. We had better go home now.  
 (A) sky (B) rock (C) mountain (D) mat
- ( ) 19. Because of the \_\_\_\_\_, many people lost their houses.  
 (A) sky (B) rainbow (C) tub (D) fire
- ( ) 20. The Nile is the longest \_\_\_\_\_ in the world.  
 (A) rainbow (B) beach (C) river (D) rock

 arch bridge 拱橋

 Nile 尼羅河

## 配合題 Matching item

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1. 墊子 ( ) | 2. 海浪 ( ) |
| 3. 蠟燭 ( ) | 4. 山 ( )  |
| 5. 尚未 ( ) | 6. 池塘 ( ) |

candle	lamp	yet	mat	pond
mountain	beach	please	wave	mud





## Lesson 25



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**chance** [tʃæns]

圖：機會

- 🐾 You have just one **chance** to answer the question.  
你只有一次機會回答問題。
- 🐾 He missed a good **chance**.  
他錯失一個好機會。

02

**prize** [praɪz]

圖：獎品

- 🐾 My brother won the first **prize** in the class.  
我哥哥在班上贏得第一名。
- 🐾 It is the most special **prize** for me.  
對我而言它是最特別的獎品。

03

**moment** [ˈmɒmənt]

圖：時刻

- 🐾 Could you wait a **moment**?  
可以請你稍後片刻嗎？
- 🐾 They arrived at the same **moment**.  
他們同時抵達。

04

**giant** [ˈdʒaɪənt]

圖：巨人

形：巨大的

- 🐾 He is as tall as a **giant**.  
他如同巨人一樣的高大。
- 🐾 Many people go to the zoo to see the **giant** pandas.  
許多人去動物園看大熊貓。

05

**mile** [maɪl]

圖：英里

- 🐾 I think nothing of walking 5 **miles**.  
我根本不把步行 5 英里放在眼裡。
- 🐾 Her house is twenty **miles** away from mine.  
她的房子離我的房子 20 英里。

06

**mad** [mæd]

形：生氣的；瘋狂的

🐾 Juliet is **mad** about shopping.

Juliet 很瘋狂於購物。

🐾 The mother is **mad** at her son when he doesn't do homework.

那位媽媽對她的兒子很生氣，每當他沒有寫作業時。

07

**lonely** [ˈlonli]

形：孤獨的；寂寞的

🐾 He feels **lonely** when he misses his girlfriend.

他感到寂寞，每當他思念他的女朋友的時候。

🐾 She feels **lonely** in that empty room.

她在那空房間內感到孤獨。

08

**unhappy**

[ʌnˈhæpi]

形：不快樂的

🐾 The **unhappy** story made people cry.

那個不幸的故事讓人們哭了。

🐾 We didn't know why the teacher looked **unhappy** today.

我們不知道為何老師今天看起來不快樂。

09

**shy** [ʃaɪ]

形：害羞的

🐾 I am **shy** to speak in front of people.

我在人群面前說話會害羞。

🐾 That boy is not **shy** to show his dance.

那男孩不會害羞的展現他的舞姿。

10

**ice** [aɪs]

名：冰

🐾 He put some **ice** into the coffee.

他放了一些冰到咖啡裡。

🐾 It's good to have some **ice** in summer.

夏天吃些冰是很美好的。

11

**loud** [laʊd]

形：大聲的；吵鬧的

🐾 My father has a **loud** voice.  
我的爸爸有一個大嗓門。

🐾 The noise is too **loud**.  
這噪音太大聲。

12

**strange** [streɪndʒ]

形：奇怪的

🐾 It's so **strange** that she failed the exam.  
她竟然會不及格這真是太奇怪了。

🐾 She keeps making **strange** noise.  
她不斷製造奇怪的聲音。

13

**both** [boʊ]

形：兩者的

代；連：兩者

🐾 **Both** of them are students.  
他們兩個都是學生。

🐾 Do you know **both** of them?  
你認識他們兩個嗎？

14

**bright** [braɪt]

形：明亮的

🐾 Her room is small but **bright**.  
她的房間小但是很明亮。

🐾 My favorite color is **bright** yellow.  
我最喜歡的顏色是亮黃色。

15

**convenient**

[kən`vinjənt]

形：便利的

🐾 The new supermarket is **convenient** for us.  
新的超市對我們來說是方便的。

🐾 Traveling by THSR is **convenient**.  
搭高鐵旅遊很方便。

16

**fix** [fiks]

動：修理；確定

🐾 Do you know how to **fix** the motorcycle?  
你知道如何修理摩托車嗎？

🐾 Shall we **fix** a date for the barbecue?  
我們定一下烤肉的日子好嗎？

變化形：fixed-fixed；fixing

17

**choose** [tʃuːz]

動：選擇

🐾 My sister is **choosing** a pretty dress for the party.

為了派對，我的姐姐正在挑選漂亮的洋裝。

🐾 She **chose** not to go to the party.

她決定不去那場派對了。

變化形：chose-chosen；choosing

18

**fact** [fækt]

名：事實

🐾 The **fact** is not good.

事實不太好。

🐾 This is not the **fact**.

這不是事實。

19

**cry** [kraɪ]

動：哭；大叫

🐾 She **cried** when she heard the bad news.

當她聽到這壞消息時就哭了。

🐾 His brother usually **cries** when he is angry.

他弟弟生氣時通常都會哭。

變化形：cried-cried；crying

20

**smile** [smaɪl]

動；名：微笑

🐾 She welcomed him with a **smile**.

她笑著歡迎他。

🐾 **Smiles** make people friendly.

微笑使人變得友善。

變化形：smiled-smiled；smiling

 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. We'll know the \_\_\_\_\_ soon.  
(A) fact (B) lonely (C) loud (D) mad
- ( ) 2. \_\_\_\_\_ makes us feel cool.  
(A) Mile (B) Moment (C) Ice (D) Prize
- ( ) 3. Could you wait a \_\_\_\_\_? I will be back.  
(A) chance (B) moment (C) mile (D) unhappy
- ( ) 4. The hospital is ten \_\_\_\_\_ away from our school.  
(A) mad (B) miles (C) prizes (D) giants
- ( ) 5. With the new bridge, life in this town will become more \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) useful (B) boring (C) serious (D) convenient

(取自 95 學年度第一次基本學力測驗)

- ( ) 6. Yesterday she went to the beach. The sun was so \_\_\_\_\_ that it hurt her eyes.  
(A) shy (B) convenient (C) loud (D) bright
- ( ) 7. She \_\_\_\_\_ when she watched the sad movie.  
(A) cried (B) fixed (C) mad (D) chose
- ( ) 8. Peter \_\_\_\_\_ his girlfriend a watch.  
(A) cried (B) mad (C) smiled (D) chose
- ( ) 9. Mrs. Wang has two sons. \_\_\_\_\_ of them go to junior high school.  
(A) One (B) Both (C) Some (D) Many

(取自 90 學年度第一次基本學力測驗)

- ( ) 10. A lot of men are \_\_\_\_\_ about sports.  
(A) mad (B) shy (C) loud (D) strange
- ( ) 11. You have just one \_\_\_\_\_. That is why the game is so hard to play.  
(A) mile (B) chance (C) mad (D) choose
- ( ) 12. People are \_\_\_\_\_ about the terrible smell.  
(A) unhappy (B) bright (C) convenient (D) giant

- ( )13. My watch is broken. Can you help me \_\_\_\_\_ it?  
(A) madt (B) cry (C) smile (D) fix
- ( )14. Mrs. Thompson has felt \_\_\_\_\_ since her husband passed away.  
(A) loud (B) lonely (C) both (D) shy
- ( )15. John was so happy when he got the first \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) mad (B) ice (C) prize (D) choose
- ( )16. Yuki loves wearing \_\_\_\_\_ hats because she wants people to notice her.  
(A) moment (B) lonely (C) strange (D) chance
- ( )17. The \_\_\_\_\_ tree is ninety years old.  
(A) convenient (B) shy (C) unhappy (D) giant
- ( )18. The girl who is \_\_\_\_\_ at me sweetly is my girlfriend.  
(A) smiling (B) fixing (C) both (D) mile
- ( )19. The noise is so \_\_\_\_\_ that it drives me mad.  
(A) loud (B) convenient (C) mile (D) shy
- ( )20. I felt a little \_\_\_\_\_ when standing on the stage.  
(A) convenient (B) shy (C) both (D) smile



pass away 往生

## 配合題 Matching item

1. 巨人 ( )                          2. 微笑 ( )
3. 事實 ( )                          4. 獎品 ( )
5. 便利的 ( )                        6. 奇怪的 ( )

chance	prize	moment	giant	unhappy
shy	convenient	smile	fact	strange



## Lesson 26



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**save** [seɪv]

圖：拯救；節省

- 🐾 The doctor **saved** my baby's life.  
這個醫生救了我的嬰兒的生命。
- 🐾 **Save** as much time as you can.  
盡量節省你的時間。

變化形：saved-saved；saving

02

**tell** [tɛl]

圖：告訴；吩咐

- 🐾 Don't **tell** me a lie!  
不要對我說謊。
- 🐾 She **told** me that she would come back soon.  
她告訴我她很快就會回來了。

變化形：told-told；telling

03

**maybe** [ˈmeɪbi]

圖：也許

- 🐾 **Maybe** you'll win the prize next time.  
也許你下一次能贏得獎項。
- 🐾 **Maybe** you are right.  
也許你是對的。

04

**either** [ˈiðə]

圖：也(不)

- 🐾 I don't like Coke. She doesn't like Coke, **either**.  
我不喜歡可樂。她也不喜歡可樂。
- 🐾 I don't like eating fish. My father doesn't like eating fish, **either**.  
我不喜歡吃魚。我的爸爸也不喜歡吃魚。

05

**sit** [sɪt]

動：坐

🐾 Please **sit** down.

請坐下。

🐾 Don't **sit** on the table.

不要坐在桌上。

變化形：sat-sat；sitting

06

**quick** [kwɪk]

形：快的

☆quickly 快地

🐾 Those boys are so **quick**.

那些男孩動作好迅速。

🐾 Her daughter finished homework **quickly**.

她的女兒迅速地完成了功課。

07

**ticket** [ˈtɪkɪt]

名：票；罰單

🐾 Do you have the movie **ticket**?

你有這部電影門票嗎？

🐾 I got one parking **ticket**.

我收到一張停車罰單。

08

**carefully** [ˈkɛrfəli]

副：小心地

🐾 Use that sharp knife **carefully**.

小心地使用那把銳利的刀子。

🐾 Please drive **carefully** everybody.

請大家小心開車。

09

**until** [ənˈtɪl]

介；連：直到

🐾 We won't start **until** Jenny arrives.

我們不會開始直到 Jenny 抵達。

🐾 I won't talk to you **until** you finish your homework.

我不會跟你說話直到你做完功課。

10

**nothing** [ˈnʌθɪŋ]

代：無物；無事

🐾 I have **nothing** for you to do today.

我今天沒什麼事能給你做。

🐾 There is **nothing** to do on weekends.

週末沒什麼事可做。



11

**must** [mʌst]

助：必須

- 🐾 You **must** study harder in English.  
你必須更認真去學英文。
- 🐾 Tom and Tim **must** work more.  
Tom 和 Tim 得做更多的工作。

12

**should** [ʃʊd]

助：應該

- 🐾 We **should** obey the traffic rules.  
我們應該遵守交通規則。
- 🐾 You **should** do as he says.  
你應該照他說的去做。

13

**bean** [bi:n]

名：豆子

- 🐾 My neighbor gave me a bag of **beans**.  
我的鄰居給了我一袋豆子。
- 🐾 I bought some coffee **beans** in a supermarket.  
我在超市買了一些咖啡豆。

14

**bun** [bʌn]

名：小圓麵包

- 🐾 The **buns** she makes are delicious.  
她做的小圓麵包很美味。
- 🐾 We usually have **buns** for breakfast.  
我們通常會吃小圓麵包當作早餐。

15

**butter** [ˈbʌtə]

名：奶油

- 🐾 The toast with **butter** smells good.  
加上奶油的吐司聞起來很棒。
- 🐾 How much is a jar of peanut **butter**?  
一瓶花生醬多少錢？

16

**cheese** [tʃi:z]

名：乳酪

- 🐾 **Cheese** is made from milk.  
乳酪是由牛乳製成的。
- 🐾 Say **cheese**!  
笑一個！（拍照說“cheese”時，可以呈現微笑的嘴型）

## French fries

17

[frentʃ] [fraɪz]

名：薯條

🐾 Eating too many **French fries** is not good for health.

吃太多薯條對健康不好。

🐾 **French fries** are his favorite food.

他最喜歡的食物是薯條。

## lettuce

18

[ˈletɪs]

名：萵苣

🐾 **Lettuce** is a kind of vegetables.

萵苣是蔬菜的一種。

🐾 There is some **lettuce** in my salad.

我的沙拉裡有些萵苣。

## steak

19

[stek]

名：牛排

🐾 We had **steak** for dinner.

我們晚餐吃牛排。

🐾 The **steak** is well done.

那份牛排是全熟的。

## spaghetti

20

[spəˈɡetɪ]

名：義大利麵

🐾 I like to eat **spaghetti**.

我喜歡吃義大利麵。

🐾 My sister likes to eat **spaghetti**, too.

我妹妹也喜歡吃義大利麵。

 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

( ) 1. Do you want a piece of \_\_\_\_\_ in your sandwich?

(A) spaghetti (B) should (C) cheese (D) must



sandwich 三明治

( ) 2. \_\_\_\_\_ I can help you.

(A) Either (B) Should (C) Quick (D) Maybe

( ) 3. Would you like to have \_\_\_\_\_ for dinner?

(A) spaghetti (B) save (C) tell (D) maybe

( ) 4. You \_\_\_\_\_ help your mother with the housework.

(A) spaghetti (B) until (C) nothing (D) should

( ) 5. She doesn't like eating bread with \_\_\_\_\_.

(A) ticket (B) butter (C) until (D) must

( ) 6. I've \_\_\_\_\_ my money at the bank.

(A) save (B) saved (C) saves (D) saving

( ) 7. My mother wants to eat a \_\_\_\_\_ for lunch.

(A) steak (B) nothing (C) tell (D) carefully

( ) 8. We often order \_\_\_\_\_ at a fast food restaurant.

(A) until (B) must (C) should (D) French fries

( ) 9. We need three \_\_\_\_\_ for the museum.

(A) buns (B) butter (C) tickets (D) cheese

( ) 10. She doesn't like that movie. I don't like it, \_\_\_\_\_.

(A) quick (B) either (C) carefully (D) until

( ) 11. I \_\_\_\_\_ do English homework right now.

(A) cheese (B) save (C) must (D) tell

( ) 12. She put a slice of cheese in the \_\_\_\_\_.

(A) bun (B) maybe (C) either (D) until

( ) 13. You can't go out \_\_\_\_\_ you finish homework.

(A) maybe (B) either (C) until (D) ticket

( ) 14. We \_\_\_\_\_ on the sofa during the show.

(A) old (B) sat (C) saved (D) quick

- ( ) 15. It is important for Kevin to finish his homework \_\_\_\_\_ because he has to help his parents.  
(A) quick (B) nothing (C) must (D) quickly
- ( ) 16. I would like a steak with \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) beans (B) should (C) maybe (D) must
- ( ) 17. Pick up the broken dishes \_\_\_\_\_. Don't cut yourself.  
(A) must (B) butters (C) carefully (D) until
- ( ) 18. She knows \_\_\_\_\_ about her parents.  
(A) steak (B) spaghetti (C) lettuce (D) nothing
- ( ) 19. My mother always \_\_\_\_\_ a story to her little brother before he sleeps.  
(A) tells (B) saves (C) steak (D) butters
- ( ) 20. I need some \_\_\_\_\_, tomato and onion to make salad.  
(A) lettuce (B) nothing (C) quick (D) save



onion 洋蔥



## 配合題 Matching item

- |             |           |
|-------------|-----------|
| 1. 義大利麵 ( ) | 2. 應該 ( ) |
| 3. 萵苣 ( )   | 4. 直到 ( ) |
| 5. 快的 ( )   | 6. 無事 ( ) |

maybe	either	quick	should	spaghetti
lettuce	nothing	until	bean	butter



## Lesson 27



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**toast** [tɔst]

名：(烤過的)吐司

🐾 She always eats a piece of **toast** for breakfast.

她早餐總是吃一片吐司。

🐾 My father could make some **toast** before.

我的爸爸以前會做些吐司。

02

**salad** [ˈsæləd]

名：沙拉

🐾 I am not interested in **salad**.

我對沙拉沒有興趣。

🐾 He only eats **salad** for dinner because he is on a diet.

他晚餐只吃沙拉因他正在節食。

03

**order** [ˈɔrdə]

名；動：點餐

🐾 I want to change my **order**.

我想更換我的點餐。

🐾 I **ordered** French fries and a hamburger at a fast food restaurant.

我在速食店點了薯條和漢堡。

變化形：ordered-ordered；ordering

04

**ham** [hæm]

名：火腿

🐾 They had **ham** and toast for breakfast.

他們吃火腿跟吐司當早餐。

🐾 My mom made **ham** sandwiches for us.

我母親為我們做火腿三明治。

05

**menu** [ˈmenju]

名：菜單

🐾 Please pass me the **menu**.

請把菜單給我。

🐾 She called the waiter to bring the **menu**.

她叫服務生把菜單拿過來。

06

**castle** [ˈkæsl]

名：城堡

🐾 There are many **castles** in Germany.

德國有很多城堡。

🐾 That **castle** was built in the sixteen century.

那座城堡建造於十六世紀。

07

**king** [kɪŋ]

名：國王

🐾 Henry VIII was the **king** of England.

亨利八世是英國的國王。

🐾 Jay Chou is the new **king** of pop music.

周杰輪是新的流行音樂天王。

08

**queen** [ˈkwɪn]

名：王后；女王

🐾 People are welcoming the **queen**'s coming.

人們正歡迎王后的到來。

🐾 Tina is the party **queen**.

Tina 是派對界之女王。

09

**prince** [prɪns]

名：王子

🐾 The young **prince** may be the king when he grows up.

那位年輕的王子長大時也許會成為國王。

🐾 The queen is talking with the **prince**.

王后正在和王子談話。

10

**princess** [ˈprɪnsɪs]

名：公主

🐾 She dressed up as a **princess**.

她盛裝打扮成一位公主。

🐾 The **princess** fell in love with the prince.

那位公主愛上了王子。

11

**soldier** [ˈsɒldʒə]

名：士兵

- 🐾 **Soldiers** were patrolling the streets.  
士兵在街上巡邏。
- 🐾 The **soldier** is driving the tank.  
士兵在開坦克車。

12

**dragon** [ˈdræɡən]

名：龍

- 🐾 The Great Wall of China is like a huge **dragon**.  
中國萬里長城像是一條巨龍。
- 🐾 It's said that **dragons** breathe fire.  
據說龍能噴火。

13

**quiz** [kwɪz]

名：小考；小測驗

- 🐾 I will have a **quiz** tomorrow, so I need to study right now.  
明天我有一場小考，所以我需要現在讀書。
- 🐾 The **quiz** is easy for everyone.  
這個小考對大家而言很簡單。

14

**check** [tʃek]

名；動：檢查；核對

- 🐾 Does the teacher **check** your homework every day?  
老師每天檢查你的功課嗎？
- 🐾 She is **checking** her makeup in the mirror.  
她在鏡中檢查她的妝。

變化形：checked-checked；checking

15

**much** [mʌtʃ]

形；代：很多(的)

- 🐾 **Much** of the work is done by mothers.  
許多工作是由母親們完成的。
- 🐾 We don't have **much** cash.  
我們沒有很多現金。

16

**habit** [ˈhæbɪt]

名：習慣

- 🐾 My grandmother has a **habit** of taking a nap.  
我的祖母有睡午覺的習慣。
- 🐾 Smoking isn't a good **habit**.  
抽菸並不是一個好的習慣。

17

## word [wɜːd]

名：字

- What does this English **word** mean?  
這個英文字是什麼意思？
- I have learned many Chinese **words**.  
我已經學了很多的中文。

18

## sentence [ˈsentəns]

名：句子

- Read the **sentence**, please.  
請讀這句。
- Can you make a **sentence** with this word?  
你可以用這個字造句嗎？

19

## mark [mɑːk]

名；動：(做)記號

- The water left a **mark** on the table.  
水在桌上留下了印記。
  - My father **marked** the funny things in the newspaper.  
我的父親在報紙有趣的事上做記號。
- 變化形：marked-marked；marking

20

## dictionary

[ˈdɪkʃən,eri]

名：字典

- She always takes a **dictionary** with her.  
她總是隨身帶著一本字典。
- She uses her **dictionaries** to look up any words she doesn't know.  
她用她的字典查她不懂的單字。




 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. The \_\_\_\_\_ loves the princess a lot.  
(A) toast (B) salad (C) prince (D) ham
- ( ) 2. A \_\_\_\_\_ is a large building with strong walls which is built by a king.  
(A) order (B) castle (C) prince (D) princess
- ( ) 3. My mom has a \_\_\_\_\_ of reading.  
(A) castle (B) toast (C) soldier (D) habit
- ( ) 4. Tim: Can you see what the \_\_\_\_\_ is? The first letter is not clear.  
Ann: Oh, it's "r." It is "ring."  
(A) word (B) habit (C) prince (D) dragon
- ( ) 5. Lawrence \_\_\_\_\_ much food because he was hungry.  
(A) checked (B) ordered (C) much (D) marked
- ( ) 6. The box of cups was \_\_\_\_\_ "With Care".  
(A) ordered (B) exercised (C) much (D) habit
- ( ) 7. Let us see what is on the \_\_\_\_\_ today.  
(A) soldier (B) prince (C) habit (D) toast
- ( ) 8. Lily likes \_\_\_\_\_ with butter for breakfast.  
(A) toast (B) order (C) menu (D) castle
- ( ) 9. Everyone worries about the \_\_\_\_\_ tomorrow.  
(A) habit (B) word (C) dictionary (D) quiz
- ( ) 10. My father is a \_\_\_\_\_ and everyone likes him very much.  
(A) castle (B) princess (C) soldier (D) queen
- ( ) 11. David is good at drawing \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) order (B) habit (C) dragons (D) quiz
- ( ) 12. Make sure to \_\_\_\_\_ your spelling before handing it out.  
(A) check (B) habit (C) sentence (D) dictionary
- ( ) 13. The beautiful \_\_\_\_\_ has three sons.  
(A) quiz (B) word (C) order (D) queen



hand out 繳交

- ( )14. John is an active language learner. He always takes a \_\_\_\_\_ with him.  
 (A) story (B) sentence (C) dictionary (D) conversation

 active 積極的


(取自 90 學年度第一次基本學力測驗)

- ( )15. I had \_\_\_\_\_ and eggs for breakfast.  
 (A) menu (B) order (C) king (D) ham

- ( )16. It rains too \_\_\_\_\_ in this city.  
 (A) much (B) soldier (C) word (D) menu


- ( )17. My little daughter wants that \_\_\_\_\_ doll.  
 (A) menu (B) princess (C) order (D) salad

- ( )18. An English \_\_\_\_\_ usually contains a subject and a verb.  
 (A) soldier (B) sentence (C) salad (D) toast

 contain 包含  
 subject 主詞  
 verb 動詞

- ( )19. Linda makes \_\_\_\_\_ by herself.  
 (A) king (B) princess (C) salad (D) dragon

- ( )20. The lion is often called the \_\_\_\_\_ of the jungle.  
 (A) queen (B) prince (C) king (D) princess

 jungle 森林

## 配合題 Matching item

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1. 句子 ( ) | 2. 小考 ( ) |
| 3. 公主 ( ) | 4. 字典 ( ) |
| 5. 士兵 ( ) | 6. 字 ( )  |

toast	order	quiz	much	habit
word	dictionary	sentence	princess	soldier



## Lesson 28



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**point** [pɔɪnt]

名；動：指點；要點

☆ have a point 說得有理

🐾 This team got one more **point**.

該隊再得一分。

🐾 He **pointed** at me.

他指著我。

變化形：pointed-pointed；pointing

02

**grade** [ɡred]

名：成績；等級

🐾 I got good **grades** on the math test.

我在數學考試得到好成績。

🐾 My little sister is in the third **grade**. (= My little sister is a third-grader.)

我的妹妹小學三年級。

03

**mistake** [mɪ'steɪk]

名：錯誤

🐾 There are some **mistakes** in his writing test.

他的筆試有一些錯誤。

🐾 Mary said (that) it was her brother's **mistake**.

瑪莉說是她弟弟的錯。

04

**elementary school**

[,elə'mentəri] [skul]

名：小學

🐾 My son is going to graduate from the **elementary school** this summer.

我的兒子將在這個夏天從小學畢業。

🐾 Peter is my best friend in the **elementary school**.

Peter 是我小學最好的朋友。

05

**bench** [bentʃ]

名：長板凳

🐾 The old man is sitting on the **bench** at the park.

那位老人正坐在公園的長板凳上。

🐾 The **bench** in the park was broken.

公園的那個長板凳壞掉了。

06

**seat** [sit]

名：座位

🐾 Please have a **seat**.

請坐。

🐾 Excuse me, is this **seat** taken?

對不起，請問這個座位有人坐嗎？

07

**office** [ˈɒfɪs]

名：辦公室

🐾 My **office** is next to the park.

我的辦公室在公園旁邊。

🐾 Mark takes a bus to the **office** every day.

Mark 每天搭公車去辦公室。

08

**post office**

[post] [ˈɒfɪs]

名：郵局

🐾 You can mail letters in the **post office**.

你可以在郵局寄信。

🐾 You can save money at the bank or the **post office**.

你可以在銀行或郵局存錢。

09

**side** [saɪd]

名：(旁)邊

🐾 Amy was sitting on the **side** of the road.

Amy 坐在路邊。

🐾 The girl is standing at her mom's **side**.

那女孩正站在她的母親身旁。

10

**way** [weɪ]

名：道路；路途

🐾 Can you tell me the **way** to the bank?

你可以告訴我去銀行的路嗎？

🐾 Where there is a will, there is a **way**.

【諺語】有志者事竟成。

11

**nobody** [ˈnɒbɒdi]

名：無人

- 🐾 **Nobody's** at home.  
無人在家。
- 🐾 **Nobody** can do it.  
沒有人可以做這個。

12

**guy** [gaɪ]

名：傢伙

- 🐾 This **guy** is an incredible person.  
這傢伙是個不可思議的人。
- 🐾 Those **guys** are not good students.  
那些傢伙不是好學生。

13

**group** [gru:p]

名：團體

- 🐾 F4 is a famous **group** in Asia.  
F4 團體在亞洲很有名。
- 🐾 There is a **group** of birds in the sky.  
天空有鳥群。

14

**country** [ˈkʌntri]

名；形：鄉村(的)

- 🐾 I have lived in the **country** for ten years.  
我已經住在鄉下住十年了。
- 🐾 Living in the **country** makes me feel comfortable.  
住在鄉村使我感覺很舒適。

15

**program**

[ˈprɒgræm]

名：節目

- 🐾 “Million Star” is my favorite television **program**.  
“超級星光大道”是我最喜歡的電視節目。
- 🐾 The first **program** is a grand display of fireworks.  
第一個節目是大型煙火秀。

16

**straw** [strɔː]

名：吸管

- 🐾 My sister always uses a **straw** to drink juice.  
我妹妹總是用吸管喝果汁。
- 🐾 I am drinking milk through a **straw**.  
我在用吸管喝牛奶。

17

## knife [naɪf]

名：刀子

🐾 We should be careful to use **knives**.

我們應該要小心用刀子。

🐾 I need a **knife** to cut the steak.

我需要一把刀子來切牛排。

18

## fork [fɔːk]

名：叉子

🐾 I prefer using a **fork** to chopsticks when eating.

比起筷子，我較喜歡用叉子吃東西。

🐾 My kid doesn't know how to use a **fork**.

我的孩子不知道如何使用叉子。

19

## spoon [spun]

名：湯匙

🐾 I added two **spoons** of sugar in the coffee.

我在咖啡裡面加了兩湯匙的糖。

🐾 We eat our soup with **spoons**.

我們用湯匙喝湯。

20

## lovely [ˈlʌvli]

形：美好的

🐾 Have a **lovely** day!

祝你有個美好的一天。

🐾 It's a **lovely** time to be with you.



和你相處是一段很美好的時光。

 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. Would you prefer to live in the \_\_\_\_\_ or in the city?  
(A) grade (B) mistake (C) country (D) point
- ( ) 2. I put my bag at my left \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) side (B) grade (C) mistake (D) country
- ( ) 3. We did not get any \_\_\_\_\_ in this game.  
(A) points (B) knives (C) lovely (D) nobody
- ( ) 4. \_\_\_\_\_ can understand what she said.  
(A) Way (B) Country (C) Nobody (D) Straw
- ( ) 5. She went camping with a small \_\_\_\_\_ of friends.  
(A) nobody (B) mistake (C) point (D) group
- ( ) 6. Kids enjoy drinking juice through a \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) straw (B) knife (C) fork (D) side
- ( ) 7. Jane wears a \_\_\_\_\_ dress today.  
(A) knife (B) lovely (C) nobody (D) post office
- ( ) 8. Wendy seldom studies, but she always gets good \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) country (B) straws (C) spoons (D) grades
- ( ) 9. My mom doesn't know how to use a \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) country (B) office (C) fork (D) mistake
- ( ) 10. What is Amy's favorite television \_\_\_\_\_?  
(A) post office (B) side (C) program (D) straw
- ( ) 11. I am late. Would you tell me the shortest \_\_\_\_\_ to the theater?  
(A) nobody (B) way (C) guy (D) straw
- ( ) 12. Ben stirred his tea with a \_\_\_\_\_ before sipping.  
(A) lovely (B) office (C) elementary school (D) spoon
- ( ) 13. There was nobody in the \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) grade (B) point (C) office (D) mistake
- ( ) 14. People use a \_\_\_\_\_ and a fork to eat steak.  
(A) knife (B) post office (C) nobody (D) guy



stir 攪拌  
sip 啜飲

- ( ) 15. She works in the \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) straw (B) post office (C) knife (D) grade
- ( ) 16. The two of them were sitting on a park \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) group (B) bench (C) program (D) straw
- ( ) 17. She was unhappy because she made some \_\_\_\_\_ in her test.  
 (A) knife (B) guy (C) way (D) mistakes
- ( ) 18. He is quite a nice \_\_\_\_\_.  quite 非常  
 (A) mistake (B) guy (C) spoon (D) country
- ( ) 19. She offered her \_\_\_\_\_ to me.  offer 提供  
 (A) country (B) lovely (C) nobody (D) seat
- ( ) 20. My home is next to the \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) elementary school (B) straw (C) group (D) point



## 配合題 Matching item

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1. 郵局 ( )  | 2. 美好的 ( ) |
| 3. 湯匙 ( )  | 4. 節目 ( )  |
| 5. 長板凳 ( ) | 6. 無人 ( )  |

point	post office	mistake	bench	program
spoon	knife	straw	lovely	nobody





## Lesson 29



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**clear** [klaɪr]

形：晴朗的；清澈的；  
清楚的

🐾 She knows how to do it because she is a very **clear** thinker.

她知道怎麼做，因為她是個頭腦清楚的思想家。

🐾 I am not very **clear** why she is angry.

我不是很清楚為什麼她生氣。

02

**correct** [kə'rekt]

形：正確的  
動：改正

🐾 I want a **correct** answer.

我要一個正確的解答。

🐾 Make sure that you have the **correct** information.

確認你有正確的資訊。

變化形：corrected-corrected；correcting

03

**far** [fɑr]

形；副：遠的(地)

🐾 How **far** is it from your house to his house?

你家到他家多遠？

🐾 That old man didn't go **far**.

那位老人沒有走遠。

04

**safe** [seɪf]

形：安全的

🐾 It is not **safe** to swim in the sea.

在海裡游泳不安全。

🐾 You had better go with me because it is **safer**.

你最好跟我一塊去，因為比較安全。

05

**sharp** [ʃɑ:p]

形：劇烈的；鋒利的

- 🐾 The knife he has is **sharp**.  
他所擁有的刀子很鋒利。
- 🐾 The driver made a **sharp** turn around the corner.  
那個駕駛員在街角急轉彎。

06

**lazy** [ˈleɪzi]

形：懶散的；怠惰的

- 🐾 **Lazy** people tend to become fat.  
懶惰的人容易變胖。
- 🐾 I take a bus to work because I am too **lazy** to walk.  
我搭公車去工作因為我懶得走路。

07

**glad** [glæd]

形：高興的；樂意的

- 🐾 I am **glad** to help you.  
我很高興幫助你。
- 🐾 She is **glad** to hear this news.  
她很高興聽到這個消息。

08

**excellent**

[ˈeksələnt]

形：優秀的

- 🐾 Her English is **excellent**.  
她的英文好極了。
- 🐾 She is **excellent** in math.  
她的數學非常好。

09

**over** [ˈovə]

形：結束

介：超過

- 🐾 There are three birds flying **over** the tree.  
樹上飛過三隻鳥。
- 🐾 The meeting was **over** last night.  
會議昨晚結束了。

10

**pass** [pæs]

動：經過；通過

- 🐾 We **passed** the math exam.  
我們通過了數學考試。
- 🐾 He **passed** the ball to me.  
他把球傳給了我。

變化形：passed-passed；passing

11

**fail** [feɪ]

動：不及格；失敗

🐾 If you don't try your best, you will **fail**.  
如果你不努力，你就會失敗。

🐾 Cathy was sad because she **failed** in the test.

Cathy 因她考試不及格而難過。

變化形：failed-failed；failing

12

**preparation**

[ˌpreɪpə'reɪʃən]

名：準備

🐾 I had no time to make **preparations**.  
我沒時間準備。

🐾 I made **preparations** for the report.

我為報告作準備。

13

**cheat** [tʃi:t]

動：作弊

🐾 Don't **cheat** in exams.  
考試不能作弊。

🐾 Jacky is a good student. He never **cheats** in the exam.

Jacky 是一個好學生。他從不在考試中作弊。

變化形：cheated-cheated；cheating

14

**copy** [ˈkɒpi]

動：抄寫；複製

🐾 He always **copies** his classmates' answers.  
他總是抄他同學的答案。

🐾 Hey, don't **copy** my voice. That is not funny at all.

嘿！不要學我的聲音。那一點也不有趣。

變化形：copied-copied；copying

15

**blow** [bləʊ]

動：吹

🐾 Tom can **blow** up four balloons in one minute.

Tom 一分鐘可以吹四個氣球。

16

**knock** [nɑk]

動：敲；打

🐾 Make three wishes before you **blow** the candles out.

吹蠟燭前要許三個願望。

變化形：blew-blown；blowing

🐾 She is **knocking** at the window.

她在敲窗戶。

🐾 Please **knock** at the door before entering.

進入前請敲門。

變化形：knocked-knocked；knocking

17

**rise** [raɪz]

動：上升；升起

🐾 The sun **rises** in the east.

太陽從東方升起。

🐾 They **rose** their national flag.

他們升起了國旗。

變化形：rose-risen；rising

18

**decide** [dɪˈsaɪd]

動：決定

🐾 We **decided** to see a movie together.

我們決定一起去看電影。

🐾 I **decided** that I would not go abroad.

我決定不出國了。

變化形：decided-decided；deciding

19

**notice** [ˈnɒtɪs]

動：注意

🐾 I **noticed** the bad news about her.

我注意到這則關於她的壞消息。

🐾 Did you **notice** his angry face?

你注意到他生氣的臉嗎？

變化形：noticed-noticed；noticing

20

**collect** [kəˈlekt]

動：收集

🐾 My daughter **collects** dolls.

我的女兒蒐集玩偶。

🐾 She has **collected** stamps for several years.

她已經集郵很多年了。

變化形：collected-collected；collecting

 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. \_\_\_\_\_ is not right.  
(A) Deciding (B) Cheating (C) Preparation (D) Passing
- ( ) 2. It's getting \_\_\_\_\_. Let's go home.  
(A) cheat (B) copy (C) blow (D) clear
- ( ) 3. How \_\_\_\_\_ is it from your office to the school?  
(A) far (B) lazy (C) glad (D) sharp
- ( ) 4. Don't forget to \_\_\_\_\_ at the door before entering your teacher's office.  
(A) fail (B) blow (C) knock (D) rise
- ( ) 5. They have made \_\_\_\_\_ for this important test since last week.  
(A) knocked (B) rose (C) preparations (D) blew
- ( ) 6. Be careful. The knife is very \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) sharp (B) glad (C) lazy (D) far
- ( ) 7. "Is that the \_\_\_\_\_ spelling?" "I don't know. Let me look it up in a dictionary."  
(A) collect (B) correct (C) real (D) cool



spelling 拼字  
look it up 查閱

(取自 the Cambridge Advanced Learner's Dictionary)

- ( ) 8. If you don't work hard, you may \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) pass (B) preparation (C) decide (D) fail
- ( ) 9. Spring was \_\_\_\_\_. It is summer now.  
(A) failing (B) preparation (C) over (D) cheating
- ( ) 10. You can't \_\_\_\_\_ the exam if you don't study hard.  
(A) blow (B) knock (C) pass (D) rise
- ( ) 11. The moon has not yet \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) risen (B) collected (C) noticed (D) copied
- ( ) 12. Ms. Smith is \_\_\_\_\_ at telling stories, so all of her students enjoy story time in her class very much.  
(A) far (B) excellent (C) safe (D) lazy

( )13. Mr. and Mrs. Jones are crazy about dolls. In the past three years, they have \_\_\_\_\_ more than one hundred dolls.

(A) collected (B) guessed (C) practiced (D) repeated

(取自 95 學年度第一次基本學力測驗)

( )14. Yesterday we \_\_\_\_\_ to go there by taxi because we were late.

(A) passed (B) decided (C) cheated (D) collected

( )15. Teachers don't like \_\_\_\_\_ students.

(A) lazy (B) far (C) pass (D) notice

( )16. Carl: Did you \_\_\_\_\_ that Amy's been a little too quiet these days?

Ray: Yes. She didn't even say a word this morning.

(A) imagine (B) notice (C) examine (D) review

(取自 90 學年度第二次基本學力測驗)

( )17. Mr. and Mrs. Wang were \_\_\_\_\_ because their son got a good job.

(A) lazy (B) correct (C) glad (D) clear

( )18. She \_\_\_\_\_ fifty balloons for her son's birthday parties each year.

(A) cheats (B) blows (C) decides (D) knocks

( )19. Is it \_\_\_\_\_ to drink water here?

(A) safe (B) sharp (C) knock (D) lazy

( )20. Please \_\_\_\_\_ those photos and send it to me.

(A) copy (B) fail (C) knock (D) cheat



## 配合題 Matching item

1. 作弊 ( )

2. 通過 ( )

3. 優秀的 ( )

4. 收集 ( )

5. 劇烈的 ( )

6. 決定 ( )

correct	safe	sharp	excellent	pass
cheat	copy	decide	collect	lazy



## Lesson 30



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**leave** [liv]

動：離開；遺忘

☆ leave for 前往

🐾 When did you **leave** the party last night?  
昨晚你何時離開派對？

🐾 I **left** my novel in the classroom.  
我把小說遺留在教室。

變化形：left-left；leaving

02

**treat** [trit]

名：款待；請客

動：對待；處理

🐾 Today is Linda's birthday, so she got a special **treat** at the restaurant.  
今天是 Linda 的生日，所以她在餐廳獲得特別的待遇。

🐾 You can't **treat** me in this way.  
你不能用這種方式對待我。

變化形：treated-treated；treating

03

**along** [ə'lon]

介：沿著

🐾 You can walk **along** the street and you'll find the store.  
你可以沿著這條街走，然後你就會找到那家店。

🐾 I always walk **along** the stream to her home.  
我總是沿著這條溪流去她家。

04

**without** [wi'daʊt]

介：沒有

🐾 I am used to drinking coffee **without** cream.  
我習慣喝不加奶精的咖啡。

🐾 She can't go there **without** you.  
沒有你，她不能去那裡。

05 **inside** [ɪnˈsaɪd]

副：在…的裡面

副：在裡面

🐾 There are two keys **inside** the drawer.  
抽屜裡有兩把鑰匙。

🐾 That kitten is sleeping **inside** the box.  
那隻小貓正睡在盒子裡。

06 **repeat** [riˈpi:t]

動：重複

🐾 My mother asked me to repeat her words.  
我的母親要求我重複她的話語。

🐾 Repeat after me, please.  
請跟著我念。

變化形：repeated-repeated；repeating

07 **perhaps** [pəˈhæps]

副：或許

🐾 **Perhaps** I can help you.  
也許我能幫你忙。

🐾 He won't come **perhaps**.  
他大概不能來了。

08 **if** [ɪf]

連：如果；是否

🐾 **If** I have enough time, I will go with you.  
如果我有足夠的時間，我會和你去。

🐾 **If** you have trouble, call this number.  
如果你有困難，打這個電話。

09 **although** [ɔlˈðəʊ]

連：雖然

= though

🐾 I love him **although** he is fat.  
我愛他雖然他胖胖的。

🐾 **Although** he is poor, he is happy.  
他雖然貧窮，但他很快樂。

10 **hope** [hɒp]

動；名：希望

🐾 I **hope** tomorrow will be better.  
我希望明天會更好。

🐾 What are your **hopes** and dreams for the future?

你們對未來的希望與夢想是什麼？

變化形：hoped-hoped；hoping



11 **rule** [ru:l]  
 動：統治；裁決  
 名：規則

- 🐾 There are always **rules** in the game.  
比賽中總是會有規則。
  - 🐾 He **ruled** over his small group.  
他統治著他的小團體。
- 變化形：ruled-ruled；ruling

12 **wish** [wɪʃ]  
 動；名：希望

- 🐾 I **wish** you success.  
祝你成功。
  - 🐾 We all **wish** for health.  
我們都希望健康。
- 變化形：wished-wished；wishing

13 **dot** [dɒt]  
 名：點

- 🐾 My dress is white with blue **dots**.  
我的洋裝是白色而且有藍點。
- 🐾 My daughter drew some **dots** in her book.  
我的女兒在她的書本裡畫了一些點點。

14 **circle** [ˈsɜ:k!]  
 名：圓圈

- 🐾 He walked in a **circle**.  
他繞著圓圈走路。
- 🐾 She drew a **circle** on the sand.  
她在沙土上畫了一個圓圈。

15 **shape** [ʃeɪp]  
 名：形狀；樣子

- 🐾 His mom is already 60, but she is still in good **shape**.  
她的媽媽已 60 歲，但她狀態仍然保持很好。
- 🐾 The **shape** of the cloud looks like a dog.  
那朵雲的形狀看似一隻小狗。

16

**size** [saɪz]

名：尺寸

🐾 What is your **size**?

你的尺寸是多少？

🐾 You need a skirt in a small **size**.

你需要一件小號的裙子。

17

**square** [skwɛr]

名：正方形；廣場

形：正方形的

🐾 There are lots of people in the **square**.

廣場上有許多人。

🐾 I put my letters in a **square** box.

我把我的信件放在正方形的盒子裡。

18

**let** [let]

動：讓

🐾 **Let** it go.

讓它去吧。

🐾 **Let**'s (Let us) go.

讓我們出發吧。

變化形：let-let；letting

19

**yard** [jɑrd]

名：碼；庭院

🐾 They walked only a few hundred **yards**.

他們只走了幾百碼。

🐾 We had a BBQ in our **yard** last night.

昨晚我們在庭院裡烤肉。

20

**inch** [ɪntʃ]

名：英吋

🐾 Three **inches** of snow fell in Japan.

日本下了三英吋的雪。

🐾 She shortened her pants by an **inch**.

她把她的褲子截短了一英吋。

 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. I can't \_\_\_\_\_ the office because I haven't finished my work.  
(A) leave (B) treat (C) along (D) without
- ( ) 2. The students sit in a \_\_\_\_\_ on the floor.  
(A) hope (B) circle (C) wish (D) size
- ( ) 3. \_\_\_\_\_ one: don't stand up during the trip.  
(A) Dot (B) Circle (C) Shape (D) Rule
- ( ) 4. Look at the picture. The cat is sleeping \_\_\_\_\_ the box.  
(A) circle (B) size (C) inside (D) dot
- ( ) 5. My brother bought a cellphone of 5 \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) hope (B) inches (C) rule (D) wish
- ( ) 6. We planted some trees in the \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) yard (B) inch (C) shape (D) size
- ( ) 7. When I was walking \_\_\_\_\_ the river, I saw some fish jumping out of the water.  
(A) collect (B) correct (C) along (D) cool
- (取自 96 學年度第一次基本學力測驗)
- ( ) 8. \_\_\_\_\_ them play in the park.  
(A) Let (B) If (C) Perhaps (D) Although
- ( ) 9. There are lots of stores in the \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) shape (B) square (C) size (D) wish
- ( ) 10. \_\_\_\_\_ I can't go to your birthday party, I will give you my wish.  
(A) Perhaps (B) Although (C) Inside (D) Without
- ( ) 11. \_\_\_\_\_ it rains tomorrow, I will not go on a picnic.  
(A) If (B) Perhaps (C) Although (D) Along
- ( ) 12. Tina likes white dresses with black \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) if (B) perhaps (C) treat (D) dots

- ( ) 13. Lisa: I hate washing these pants by hand.  
Jane: \_\_\_\_\_ we should get a machine to do it for us. Let's buy one tomorrow.  
(A) Always (B) Least (C) Perhaps (D) Really
- ( ) 14. It's my \_\_\_\_\_, so just make yourself at home.  
(A) dot (B) treat (C) circle (D) shape
- ( ) 15. Peggy: What's your \_\_\_\_\_?  
Karen: Small size.  
(A) inch (B) yard (C) wish (D) size
- ( ) 16. A: I \_\_\_\_\_ you a happy birthday.  
B: Thank you!  
(A) leave (B) treat (C) wish (D) without
- ( ) 17. Mandy wants to stay in \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) size (B) inch (C) circle (D) shape
- ( ) 18. Allen: My mom said I can't go to the movies \_\_\_\_\_ her before I'm fifteen.  
Jason: What? So we're going to the movie with your mother?  
(A) although (B) without (C) perhaps (D) inside
- ( ) 19. He \_\_\_\_\_ three different languages.  
(A) perhaps (B) leaves (C) treats (D) repeats
- ( ) 20. He failed again and again but he still lived in \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) dot (B) circle (C) hope (D) yard

(取自 93 學年度第二次基本學力測驗)



## 配合題 Matching item

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 1. 重複 ( )  | 2. 或許 ( ) |
| 3. 正方形 ( ) | 4. 雖然 ( ) |
| 5. 離開 ( )  | 6. 規則 ( ) |

leave	rule	circle	shape	square
repeat	inside	perhaps	hope	although



## Lesson 31



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**row** [raʊ]

名：排；列

- 🐾 Amy always sits in the first **row** in class.  
Amy 總是坐在教室第一排。
- 🐾 Please sit in a **row**.  
請坐成一排。

02

**million** [ˈmɪljən]

名：百萬

- 🐾 I have three **million** dollars.  
我有三百萬元。
- 🐾 There are about two **million** residents in Taichung City.  
台中市約有兩百萬的居民。

03

**goose** [ɡuːs]

名：鵝(複數為 geese)

- 🐾 I see a lot of **geese** in the pond.  
我看到很多鵝在池塘。
- 🐾 The boy threw a stone to the **goose**.  
那個男孩對那隻鵝丟了一顆石頭。

04

**bug** [bʌɡ]

名：蟲子

- 🐾 There are some **bugs** on this apple.  
這蘋果有上有些蟲子。
- 🐾 Those **bugs** on the plants make me scared.  
這些在植物上的蟲子使我感到害怕。

05

**hen** [hen]

名：母雞

- 🐾 There are ten **hens** in the farm.  
有十隻母雞在農場。
- 🐾 **Hens** keep their eggs well.  
母雞都好好保護牠們的蛋。

06

# Halloween

[ˌhæloʊˈɪn]

名：萬聖節

🐾 **Halloween** is on October 31.

萬聖節在十月三十一號。

🐾 **Halloween** is one of my favorite festivals.

萬聖節是我最喜歡的節慶之一。

07

# lantern

[ˈlæntərn]

名：燈籠；提燈

🐾 It is not easy to buy a Chinese **lantern** in America.

在美國要買到一個中式的燈籠不容易。

🐾 He made a **lantern** with paper.

他做了一個紙燈籠。

08

# ghost

[ɡɒst]

名：鬼；靈魂

☆ Ghost Festival 中元節

🐾 She doesn't believe that there are **ghosts** around the world.

她並不相信這世上有鬼。

🐾 Because she hasn't slept for three days, she looks like a **ghost**.

因為三天沒睡，她看起來就像是鬼一樣。

09

# mask

[mæsk]

名：面具；口罩

🐾 She wore a **mask** because she was sick.

她戴口罩因為她感冒了。

🐾 Some guests wore **masks** to the party.

有些貴賓戴上面具去參加派對。

10

# doorbell

[ˈdɔːr,bel]

名：門鈴

🐾 Who is ringing the **doorbell**?

是誰在按門鈴？

🐾 The **doorbell** is broken, so we need to find someone to fix it.

門鈴壞了，所以我們需要找人修理它。

11

**surprise** [sə`praɪz]

動；名：(使)驚喜

- 🐾 The birthday party **surprises** me a lot.  
這個生日派對使我感到驚喜。
  - 🐾 You **surprised** me by the sudden talk.  
你脫口而出的話使我吃驚。
- 變化形：surprised-surprised；surprising

12

**experience**

[ɪk`spɪriəns]

名；動：經驗；經歷

- 🐾 Have you had any **experience** of teaching Chinese?  
你有教中文的經驗嗎？
  - 🐾 Please talk about your **experiences** in Africa.  
請談一談你在非洲的經歷。
- 變化形：experienced-experienced；  
experiencing

13

**senior high school**

[`sɪnjə] [haɪ] [skul]

名：高中

- 🐾 My brother graduated from **senior high school** this summer.  
我哥哥今年暑假高中畢業。
- 🐾 This is the most famous **senior high school** here.  
這是這裡最有名的高中學校。

14

**joy** [dʒɔɪ]

名：喜悅

- 🐾 We are filled with **joy** when we see you.  
當我們見到你時，我們就充滿歡樂。
- 🐾 His success is a great **joy** to his parents.  
他的成功是他父母親的一大樂事。

15

**oil** [ɔɪl]

名：油

- 🐾 Children nowadays don't know what an **oil** lamp is.  
現今的孩子不曉得煤油燈是什麼。
- 🐾 We are running out of **oil**.  
我們的油要用完了。

16

**gas** [gæs]

名：瓦斯；汽油

☆ gas station 加油站

🐾 Don't forget to turn off the **gas** before you go to sleep.

睡覺前別忘了關閉瓦斯。

🐾 There are no **gas** stations in this small town.

在這個小鎮裡沒有加油站。

17

**top** [tɒp]

名：頂部

🐾 We finally arrived on the **top** of the mountain.

我們終於到達山頂了。

🐾 Put this book on the **top** of the others.

將這本書放在其他書的上面。

18

**several** [ˈsevərəl]

形：數個的

🐾 It has rained for **several** days.

雨已經下好幾天了。

🐾 She went to Japan **several** years ago.

幾年前她去過日本。

19

**real** [ˈriəl]

形：真實的

🐾 Is this a **real** diamond ring or a glass ring?

這個是真的鑽石戒指還是玻璃戒指？

🐾 The story was based on **real** life.

這個故事是依據真實生活改寫的。

20

**dangerous**

[ˈdendʒərəs]

形：危險的

🐾 It is **dangerous** to go out on a typhoon day.

颱風天外出是危險的。

🐾 It is **dangerous** to ride a scooter without a helmet.

騎摩托車不戴安全帽是危險的。





 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. The \_\_\_\_\_ flew away when it heard a noise.  
(A) million (B) goose (C) Halloween (D) mask
- ( ) 2. My grandparents always welcome their guests with \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) row (B) bug (C) ghost (D) joy
- ( ) 3. We are on the \_\_\_\_\_ of the hill.  
(A) top (B) oil (C) gas (D) mask
- ( ) 4. It is \_\_\_\_\_ to play with fire.  
(A) several (B) dangerous (C) doorbell (D) goose
- ( ) 5. Is it a \_\_\_\_\_ snake or a toy snake?  
(A) experience (B) senior high school (C) real (D) ghost
- ( ) 6. \_\_\_\_\_ can be used for cooking.  
(A) Gas (B) Ghost (C) Halloween (D) Row
- ( ) 7. They said that they saw the \_\_\_\_\_ in that old house.  
(A) row (B) experience (C) ghost (D) several
- ( ) 8. Children will get a lot of candy on \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) gas (B) bell (C) oil (D) Halloween
- ( ) 9. There were \_\_\_\_\_ of people in Jay's concert.  
(A) mask (B) millions (C) oil (D) gas

 concert 演唱會

- ( ) 10. The mother asked her kids to stand in a \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) ghost (B) row (C) doorbell (D) gas
- ( ) 11. My sister is good at \_\_\_\_\_ painting.  
(A) gas (B) top (C) row (D) oil
- ( ) 12. Dose it \_\_\_\_\_ you by the magic that I did?  
(A) surprise (B) experience (C) several (D) dangerous
- ( ) 13. My son didn't hear the \_\_\_\_\_ ringing.  
(A) oil (B) mask (C) doorbell (D) ghost
- ( ) 14. Foreigners like Chinese \_\_\_\_\_. They like to learn how to make it.  
(A) lanterns (B) Halloween (C) real (D) row

- ( ) 15. I go to \_\_\_\_\_ by bus.  
(A) ghost (B) oil (C) senior high school (D) bug
- ( ) 16. Linda took off her \_\_\_\_\_ to talk with the teacher.  
(A) ghost (B) oil (C) gas (D) mask
- ( ) 17. Although she didn't have any \_\_\_\_\_ of this work before, she tried her best to do it.  
(A) surprise (B) senior high schools (C) masks (D) experience
- ( ) 18. Food with \_\_\_\_\_ looks disgusting.  disgusting 噁心的  
(A) experience (B) bugs (C) million (D) row
- ( ) 19. \_\_\_\_\_ laid eggs yesterday.  lay 孵蛋  
(A) Lantern (B) Bell (C) Joy (D) Hens
- ( ) 20. Our English teacher came to Taiwan \_\_\_\_\_ years ago.  
(A) several (B) oil (C) gas (D) top

## 配合題 Matching item

1. 百萬 ( )                                    2. 危險的 ( )
3. 燈籠 ( )                                    4. 鵝 ( )
5. 門鈴 ( )                                    6. 油 ( )

million	goose	Halloween	lantern	doorbell
experience	joy	oil	gas	dangerous



## Lesson 32



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**excited** [ɪk'saɪtɪd]

形：感到興奮的

🐾 I am **excited** about playing this new computer game.

我對玩這個新的電腦遊戲感到興奮。

🐾 The children were so **excited** to see the snow.

孩子們看到了雪很興奮。

02

**exciting** [ɪk'saɪtɪŋ]

形：令人興奮的

🐾 That movie is **exciting**.

那部電影令人興奮。

🐾 It is **exciting** to play this new computer game.

玩這個新的電腦遊戲令人興奮。

03

**scared** [skeəd]

形：感到害怕的

🐾 Lucy is **scared** of rats.

Lucy 很害怕老鼠。

🐾 The little girl is **scared** to talk to strangers.

那個小女孩害怕跟陌生人談話。

04

**bored** [bɔ:d]

形：感到厭煩的

☆ be bored with 感到厭煩

🐾 My brother is **bored** with reading novels.

我哥哥對於看小說感到厭煩。

🐾 Helen is **bored** with doing the same thing every day.

Helen 對於每天做同一件事感到厭煩。

05

## homework

[ˈhɒm,wɜ:k]

名：家庭作業

- 🐾 **Homework** is always too much.  
家庭作業總是太多。
- 🐾 Haven't they finished their **homework** yet?  
他們還沒完成功課嗎？

06

## surprised

[səˈpraɪzd]

形：感到驚訝的

- 🐾 We were **surprised** at the news that you were going to get married.  
我們對於你即將要結婚的消息感到驚訝。
- 🐾 I was **surprised** to see him.  
見到他我感到驚訝。

07

## north

[nɔ:θ]

名；形：北方(的)

副：向北地

- 🐾 The foreigner comes from **North** Africa.  
那位外國人來自北非。
- 🐾 A cold front is moving in from the **north**.  
一股冷鋒正從北方往這裡移動。

08

## west

[west]

名；形：西方(的)

副：向西地

- 🐾 We can feel the **west** wind blowing.  
我們可以感受到西風陣陣吹拂。
- 🐾 In the **West**, Christmas is an important festival.  
在西方，聖誕節是個重要節日。

09

## east

[i:st]

名；形：東方(的)

副：向東地

- 🐾 The sun rises in the **east** and sets in the west.  
太陽從東邊升起，從西邊落下。
- 🐾 She walked **east**.  
她向東走去。

10 **south** [sauθ]  
 名；形：南方(的)  
 副：向南地

- 🐾 Spain is in the **south** of Europe.  
西班牙在歐洲的南邊。
- 🐾 We traveled **south** for three days.  
我們向南旅行三天。

11 **grow** [gro]  
 動：種植；發展

- 🐾 My grandfather **grows** vegetables for himself.  
我祖父自己種蔬菜。
- 🐾 The weather is nice and warm all the year there, so the trees and flowers **grow** well in all seasons.  
那裡的天氣全年好且溫暖，所以四季樹和花開得很好。

變化形：grew-grown；growing

12 **since** [sɪns]  
 連：自...以來；因為  
 介：由於；自從...之後

- 🐾 He has been here **since** last summer.  
自從上個夏天以來他就在這裡了。
- 🐾 **Since** you're here, please help me clean the room.  
既然你在這裡，請幫我打掃房間。

13 **traffic** [ˈtræfɪk]  
 名：交通

- 🐾 The **traffic** is convenient in Taipei.  
台北的交通很方便。
- 🐾 The **traffic** was very heavy yesterday.  
昨天交通很壅塞。

14 **case** [kes]  
 名：情況

- 🐾 This is the **case** of drunk driving.  
這是一起酒駕案件。
- 🐾 The doctors have discussed this **case** for three hours.  
醫生們討論此情況已三小時。

15

**gate** [get]

圖：大門

🐾 I am waiting for you at the **gate** of the school.

我正在校門口等你。

🐾 The flight to Japan is at the boarding **gate** No. 6.

通往日本的班機在六號登機口。

16

**teenager** ['tin,edʒə]

圖：青少年

🐾 It's said that milk is good for **teenagers**.

據說牛奶對青少年很好。

🐾 Most **teenagers** like pop songs.

大部分的青少年喜歡流行歌曲。

17

**restroom** ['restru:m]

圖：廁所

🐾 Where is the **restroom**?

洗手間在哪裡？

🐾 Excuse me, could you tell me where the **restroom** is?

不好意思，你可以告訴我洗手間在哪裡嗎？

18

**uniform** ['junə, fɔ:m]

圖：制服

🐾 Students wear **uniforms** in school.

學生上學穿制服。

🐾 He looks different in **uniform**.

他穿上制服看起來很不一樣。

19

**paint** [pent]

圖：畫圖；油漆

🐾 The kids **paint** something on your desk.

這些小孩在你的桌上畫了些東西。

🐾 We're going to **paint** the wall with yellow.

我們要把牆漆上黃色。

變化形：painted-painted；painting

20

**bridge** [brɪdʒ]

圖：橋梁


🐾 The **bridge** was built two years ago.

那座橋是兩年前搭建的。

🐾 This **bridge** was broken into half by the flood last summer.

這座橋在去年夏天被洪水沖斷成兩段。

 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. A: Is it \_\_\_\_\_ to play this new computer game?  
B: Of course! I like it very much.  
(A) excited (B) exciting (C) bored (D) scared
- ( ) 2. With the new \_\_\_\_\_, living in this town will become more convenient.  
(A) teenager (B) uniform (C) bridge (D) case
- ( ) 3. You can see the sunset in the \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) north (B) east (C) south (D) west
-  sunset 日落
- ( ) 4. Our building faces \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) east (B) uniform (C) grow (D) case
- ( ) 5. He is \_\_\_\_\_ to play the game.  
(A) exciting (B) uniform (C) excited (D) grow
- ( ) 6. Wanda graduated from the university two years ago, but she still looks like a \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) teenager (B) traffic (C) case (D) uniform
- ( ) 7. There is a strong \_\_\_\_\_ wind.  
(A) uniform (B) bridge (C) restroom (D) south
- ( ) 8. Our teacher didn't give us much \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) bridges (B) gates (C) restrooms (D) homework
- ( ) 9. My house is in the \_\_\_\_\_ of that town.  
(A) surprised (B) north (C) grow (D) teenager
- ( ) 10. There hasn't been a good season \_\_\_\_\_ last Spring.  
(A) since (B) grow (C) case (D) south
- ( ) 11. My students like to \_\_\_\_\_ on their books.  
(A) grow (B) uniform (C) paint (D) excited
- ( ) 12. We were \_\_\_\_\_ at the news.  
(A) exciting (B) grow (C) surprised (D) east
- ( ) 13. We \_\_\_\_\_ flowers and trees in the garden.  
(A) grew (B) gate (C) teenager (D) painted

- ( ) 14. He looks different when he wears \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) gate (B) case (C) bridge (D) uniform
- ( ) 15. My sister is \_\_\_\_\_ of spiders.  
 (A) grow (B) north (C) traffic (D) scared
- ( ) 16. We have found the problem in this \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) bored (B) case (C) surprised (D) scared
- ( ) 17. We will wait for you at the \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) uniform (B) exciting (C) homework (D) gate
- ( ) 18. A: Do you know where the \_\_\_\_\_ is?  
 B: Go straight and turn right. You will see it on your right.  
 (A) exciting (B) restroom (C) scared (D) excited
- ( ) 19. Nancy is \_\_\_\_\_ with seeing this boring movie.  
 (A) north (B) bored (C) exciting (D) excited
- ( ) 20. I saw a \_\_\_\_\_ accident on my way to school. Many people got hurt.  
 (A) traffic (B) jam (C) light (D) rule

(取自 93 學年度第二次基本學力測驗)



## 配合題 Matching item

- |              |            |
|--------------|------------|
| 1. 感到興奮的 ( ) | 2. 青少年 ( ) |
| 3. 東方 ( )    | 4. 大門 ( )  |
| 5. 感到驚訝的 ( ) | 6. 廁所 ( )  |

excited	scared	bored	surprised	west
east	traffic	gate	teenager	restroom





## Lesson 33



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**airport** [ˈer, port]

圖：機場

- 🐾 I have to get to the **airport** before 10 A.M.  
我必須在早上十點前到達機場。
- 🐾 The **airport** has closed due to the snowstorm.  
機場因為暴風雪已經關閉了。

02

**postcard**

[ˈpost, kɑrd]

圖：明信片

- 🐾 My best friend sent a **postcard** to me from America.  
我最好的朋友從美國寄了張明信片給我。
- 🐾 How much does it cost to send a **postcard** to England?  
寄一封明信片到英國要花多少錢？

03

**stair** [steɪ]

圖：樓梯

- 🐾 He broke his leg by falling down the **stairs**.  
他從樓梯間跌下來摔斷腿。
- 🐾 The thief followed the old man up the **stairs**.  
小偷跟著那位老人上樓。

04

**hard-working**

[ˌhɑrdˈwɜːkɪŋ]

圖：勤奮工作的

- 🐾 Peter is a **hard-working** person.  
Peter 是個努力工作的人。

05

**clap** [klæp]

動；名：拍(手)

🐾 He doesn't like people who try to **clap** his back.

他不喜歡別人拍他背部。

🐾 They gave the actress a **clap**.

他們向那位女演員鼓掌。

變化形：clapped-clapped；clapping

06

**serious** [ˈsɪriəs]

形：嚴肅的；認真的

🐾 He made a **serious** mistake.

他犯了一個嚴重的錯誤。

🐾 She is **serious** about her job.

她對她的工作很認真。

07

**simple** [ˈsɪmpəl]

形：簡單的

🐾 It is **simple** to make this toy.

製作這個玩具很簡單。

🐾 I have no sense of direction, so it is not

**simple** for me to find your house.

我是路痴，所以要找到你家對我來說並不簡單。

08

**cross** [krɒs]

動：跨越

🐾 Children had better not **cross** roads by themselves.

孩童最好不要獨自過馬路。

🐾 **Cross** the bridge, and the hospital is on your right.

過了橋之後，醫院就在你的右手邊。

變化形：crossed-crossed；crossing

09

**enter** [ˈentə]

動：進入

🐾 I can't **enter** my house because I lost the key.

我不能進家門因為我弄丟鑰匙了。

🐾 He **entered** my room without knocking at the door.

他沒敲門就進到我的房間。

變化形：entered-entered；entering

10

**appear** [ə`pɪr]

動：出現

🐾 She'll **appear** at this party tonight.

她今晚會出現在這個派對上。

🐾 We had waited for him for three hours, but he never **appeared**.

我們等了他三小時，但是他都沒有出現。

變化形：appeared-appeared；appearing

11

**space** [speɪs]

名：空位；太空

🐾 Do we have any **space** left for the cans?  
我們還有放罐頭的空間嗎？

🐾 There is enough **space** for ten on that boat.  
那艘船上空間夠給十個人。

12

**lie** [laɪ]

動；名：說謊

🐾 “I am eighteen,” she **lied**.

她撒謊說“我十八歲”。

🐾 Why had Sandy **lied** about her visit to Japan?

為何 Sandy 要謊稱她去過日本？

變化形：lied-lied；lying

13

**shine** [ʃaɪn]

動：發光；照耀

🐾 The candles **shine** brightly.

蠟燭明亮地照耀著。

🐾 The sun **shone** bright and warm yesterday.

昨日陽光燦爛和煦。

變化形：shone-shone；shining

14

**pray** [preɪ]

動：祈求；祈禱

🐾 People **pray** for rain during the drought.

在乾旱期間人們祈雨。

🐾 They **prayed** to God for help.

他們祈求上帝保佑。

變化形：prayed-prayed；praying

15

**belong** [bə'lon]

圖：屬於

🐾 It doesn't **belong** to us, so we can't take it.  
它並不屬於我們，所以我們不能拿。

🐾 This schoolbag **belongs** to Tina.  
這書包屬於 Tina 的。

變化形：belonged-belonged；belonging

16

**build** [bɪld]

圖：建造；建立

🐾 Rome was not **built** in a day.

【諺語】羅馬不是一天造成的。

🐾 She has been busy **building** her career.  
她一直忙著建立她的事業。

變化形：built-built；building

17

**ever** [ˈevə]

圖：曾經

🐾 Have you **ever** been to Japan?  
你曾去過日本嗎？

🐾 Ben is the nicest person I have **ever** seen.  
Ben 是我見過最好的人。

18

**however**

[haʊˈevə]

圖：然而

🐾 This is one possible solution to the problem. **However**, there are others.  
這是這個問題的可能解決方式之一。  
然而，還有其他的解決方式。

🐾 **However** far it is, his family intend to drive there tonight.  
不管多遠，他的家人要今晚開到那裡。

19

**almost** [ˈɔl,mɒst]

圖：幾乎

🐾 Don't make noise. He is **almost** asleep.  
不要製造噪音。他幾乎要睡著了。

🐾 I **almost** answered all of his questions.  
我幾乎回答了他所有的問題。

20

**finally** [ˈfainlɪ]

圖：最後；終於

🐾 **Finally**, I finished my homework.  
我終於完成我的功課了。

🐾 **Finally**, I'd like to thank all of you for coming here tonight.  
最後，我要感謝各位今晚的蒞臨。

 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. Kay: What do you do in your free time?  
Amy: I go swimming a lot. \_\_\_\_\_ every day.  
Kay: Wow! That's a good habit. It keeps you healthy.  
(A) Almost (B) Most (C) More (D) All
- ( ) 2. He's always been \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) hard-working (B) postcard (C) build (D) however
- ( ) 3. Tom tried many times to pass the exam, and \_\_\_\_\_, he succeeded.  
(A) belong (B) finally (C) clap (D) serious
- ( ) 4. My brother sent me a \_\_\_\_\_ from Japan.  
(A) postcard (B) airport (C) stairs (D) build
- ( ) 5. Please knock at the door before \_\_\_\_\_ the room.  
(A) shining (B) praying (C) belonging (D) entering
- ( ) 6. I don't know to whom this bicycle \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) prays (B) belongs (C) enters (D) lies
- ( ) 7. Have you \_\_\_\_\_ gone to Japan?  
(A) however (B) appear (C) serious (D) ever
- ( ) 8. The plane has landed at the \_\_\_\_\_ at 9 A.M.  
(A) postcard (B) airport (C) stairs (D) hard-working
- ( ) 9. The moon \_\_\_\_\_ bright in the beautiful city.  
(A) shines (B) enters (C) crosses (D) builds
- ( ) 10. It's not a good idea to \_\_\_\_\_ the road now.  
(A) belong (B) pray (C) cross (D) ever
- ( ) 11. They gave the actor a \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) hard-working (B) serious (C) belong (D) clap
- ( ) 12. There is a white cat in the \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) stairs (B) hard-working (C) build (D) ever
- ( ) 13. Women like to \_\_\_\_\_ about their age.  
(A) shine (B) belong (C) enter (D) lie

(取自 97 學年度第二次基本學力測驗)

- ( ) 14. We will \_\_\_\_\_ for your health.  
 (A) belong (B) finally (C) cross (D) pray
- ( ) 15. The movie star does not like his family to \_\_\_\_\_ in public places with him; he does not want people to know who they are.  
 (A) agree (B) appear (C) cheat (D) decide
- (取自 95 學年度第二次基本學力測驗)
- ( ) 16. It might be difficult to do ; \_\_\_\_\_, you should try it again.  
 (A) finally (B) however (C) ever (D) clap
- ( ) 17. His parents worried about him a lot because he had a \_\_\_\_\_ illness.  
 (A) serious (B) simple (C) clap (D) hard-working
- ( ) 18. There is no \_\_\_\_\_ left in the room.  
 (A) appear (B) cross (C) belong (D) space
- ( ) 19. \_\_\_\_\_ machines make work easier for us.  
 (A) Serious (B) Simple (C) Postcard (D) Enter
- ( ) 20. The workers are \_\_\_\_\_ a house.  
 (A) finally (B) almost (C) building (D) ever



## 配合題 Matching item

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1. 幾乎 ( ) | 2. 屬於 ( ) |
| 3. 出現 ( ) | 4. 最後 ( ) |
| 5. 建立 ( ) | 6. 然而 ( ) |

airport	postcard	hard-working	common	belong
build	however	almost	finally	appear



## Lesson 34



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**quite** [kwaɪt]

副：相當地

- 🐾 He looks **quite** handsome today.  
他今天看起來十分帥氣。
- 🐾 Paul **quite** likes watching baseball games.  
Paul 相當喜歡看棒球比賽。

02

**whether** [ˈhwɛðə]

連：是否

- 🐾 I don't know **whether** he will come or not.  
我不知道他是否會來。
- 🐾 Ask her **whether** she likes roses or not.  
問她是否喜歡玫瑰。

03

**stand** [stænd]

動：站住

名：攤子；站立

- 🐾 Please **stand up**.  
請起立。
  - 🐾 He can never **stand** again since the car accident.  
自從那次車禍之後他再也不能站立了。
- 變化形：stood-stood；standing

04

**except** [ɪkˈsept]

介：除了

- 🐾 Everyone failed **except** Ann.  
除了 Ann 以外，每個人都失敗了。
- 🐾 We go to school every day **except** Saturday and Sunday.  
除了週六和週日外，我們每天上學。

05

**club** [klʌb]

名：社團

- 🐾 Bryan belongs to the golf **club**.  
Bryan 是那個高爾夫球俱樂部的會員。
- 🐾 I joined the swimming **club** last night.  
我昨晚加入了那個游泳俱樂部。

06

**chess** [tʃɛs]

名：西洋棋

- 🐾 I don't know how to play **chess**.  
我不會下西洋棋。
- 🐾 There are many old men playing Chinese **chess** in the park.  
公園裡有許多老人在下象棋。

07

**chalk** [tʃɔ:k]

名：粉筆

- 🐾 There is a piece of **chalk** in the box.  
盒子裡有一枝粉筆。
- 🐾 Teachers always write with **chalk**.  
老師們總是用粉筆寫字。

08

**newspaper**

[ˈnju:z,peɪpə]

名：報紙

- 🐾 My father always reads the **newspaper** when he is eating breakfast.  
我的父親總是邊吃早餐，邊看報紙。
- 🐾 She cut the Amei's photo out of the **newspaper**.  
他從報紙上剪下阿妹的圖片。

09

**glue** [glu]

名：膠水

- 🐾 You can buy **glue** at the corner shop.  
你可以在街角小店裡買膠水。
- 🐾 This strong **glue** is very useful.  
這個強效膠水非常有用。

10

**hurry** [ˈhʌɪ]

動：趕快；名：匆忙

- 🐾 What's the **hurry**?  
什麼事匆匆忙忙？
- 🐾 Please **hurry** up.  
請趕快。

變化形：hurried-hurried；hurry

11

**hobby** [ˈhɒbi]

名：嗜好

- 🐾 Making cakes on weekends is my mother's **hobby**.  
在週末做蛋糕是我媽媽的嗜好。
- 🐾 My father's only **hobby** is watching TV.  
我爸爸唯一的嗜好是看電視。



12

**across** [əˈkrɒs]

介；副：橫越，穿過

- 🐾 She is walking **across** the road.  
她正在橫越馬路。
- 🐾 They built a new bridge **across** the river.  
他們建造了一座橫跨河流的橋。

13

**vest** [vest]

名：背心

- 🐾 The policeman didn't hurt because he wore a bulletproof **vest**.  
那個警察沒有受傷，因為他穿了一件防彈背心。
- 🐾 He likes to wear **vests**.  
他喜歡穿背心。

14

**interest** [ˈɪntəɪst]

名：興趣

- 🐾 My daughter has an **interest** in sports.  
我的女兒對運動感興趣。
- 🐾 That story has no **interest** for me.  
我對這個故事不感興趣。

15

**interested**

[ˈɪntəɪstɪd]

形：感興趣的

- 🐾 He is **interested** in painting.  
他對畫畫感興趣。
- 🐾 They are **interested** in computer games.  
他們對電玩有興趣。

16

**pleasure** [ˈpleʒə]

名：快樂；喜悅

- She finds great **pleasure** in watching movies.  
她從看電影中得到很大樂趣。
- 🐾 It's my **pleasure** to meet you.  
很高興認識你。

17

**business** [ˈbɪznɪs]

名：事業

- 🐾 Mary works in the food **business**.  
瑪莉在食品業工作。
- 🐾 We do **business** with companies in America.  
我們和美國的公司做生意。

18

**salt** [sɔlt]

名：鹽

🐾 Ken put some **salt** into his soup.

Ken 放了些鹽在他的湯裡。

🐾 My mom bought a bottle of **salt** at the supermarket.

我媽媽在超市買了一瓶鹽。

19

**popcorn** [ˈpɒp,kɔrn]

名：爆米花

🐾 I would like some **popcorn**.

我想要些爆米花。

🐾 He enjoys eating **popcorn**.

他喜歡吃爆米花。

20

**bakery** [ˈbeɪkəri]

名：麵包店

🐾 She bought two loaves of bread at the **bakery**.


她在麵包店買了兩條麵包。

🐾 Do you know where Mary's **Bakery** is?

你知道 Mary 麵包店在哪裡嗎？

 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. \_\_\_\_\_ is a game for two people, played on a chessboard.  
 (A) Chess (B) Vest (C) Salt (D) Chalk
- ( ) 2. It's my \_\_\_\_\_ to do that.  
 (A) quite (B) whether (C) pleasure (D) vest
- ( ) 3. Yesterday we all went to bed early \_\_\_\_\_ my father.  
 (A) except (B) quite (C) whether (D) across
- ( ) 4. We have to \_\_\_\_\_. The bus is almost here.  
 (A) across (B) glue (C) chess (D) hurry
- ( ) 5. Jacky would like to bring that poor dog back home, but he isn't sure \_\_\_\_\_ his mother likes dogs.  
 (A) how (B) what (C) whether (D) which

 chessboard 棋盤

(取自 95 學年度第一次基本學力測驗)

- ( ) 6. \_\_\_\_\_ is my favorite food.  
 (A) Popcorn (B) Club (C) Glue (D) Vest
- ( ) 7. The waiters \_\_\_\_\_ all day long during their work.  
 (A) quite (B) whether (C) interested (D) stand
- ( ) 8. Jack: Have you ever joined any badminton \_\_\_\_\_?  
 Pam: No, I haven't. I am not interested in sports.  
 (A) salt (B) popcorn (C) bakery (D) clubs
- ( ) 9. I need the \_\_\_\_\_ to fix my broken toy.  
 (A) glue (B) popcorn (C) hobby (D) bakery
- ( ) 10. She's kept her \_\_\_\_\_ of painting pictures for many years.  
 (A) vest (B) glue (C) across (D) hobby
- ( ) 11. She is \_\_\_\_\_ in cooking shows.  
 (A) except (B) quite (C) interested (D) chalk
- ( ) 12. The fried beef with little \_\_\_\_\_ is delicious.  
 (A) glue (B) vest (C) chess (D) salt
- ( ) 13. Ann is \_\_\_\_\_ tall.  
 (A) quite (B) club (C) interest (D) popcorn

- ( ) 14. He has an \_\_\_\_\_ in music.  
 (A) hobby (B) business (C) interested (D) interest
- ( ) 15. The words on \_\_\_\_\_ are too small to read for my grandpa.  
 (A) agree (B) newspaper (C) cheat (D) decide
- ( ) 16. He wore a \_\_\_\_\_ and shorts to the beach party.  
 (A) quite (B) whether (C) vest (D) stand
- ( ) 17. I saw Mr. Wang walking \_\_\_\_\_ the road yesterday.  
 (A) quite (B) except (C) glue (D) across
- ( ) 18. She likes bread very much and she often buys her breakfast at the \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) hobby (B) chess (C) chalk (D) bakery
- ( ) 19. The \_\_\_\_\_ at Linda's supermarket is very good, so she makes a lot of money.  
 (A) business (B) example (C) knowledge (D) menu
- (取自 96 學年度第一次基本學力測驗)
- ( ) 20. The teacher asked for different colors of \_\_\_\_\_ for writing.  
 (A) glue (B) chalk (C) vest (D) salt



## 配合題 Matching item

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| 1. 報紙 ( ) | 2. 匆忙 ( )  |
| 3. 粉筆 ( ) | 4. 麵包店 ( ) |
| 5. 是否 ( ) | 6. 事業 ( )  |

whether	stand	except	newspaper	chalk
pleasure	business	popcorn	bakery	hurry



## Lesson 35



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**public** [ˈpʌblɪk]

名：公眾

形：公共的

- 🐾 It is not good to shout in a **public** place.  
在公共場合大叫是不恰當的。
- 🐾 He is a **public** junior high school student.  
他是一所公立國中的學生。

02

**truck** [trʌk]

名：卡車

- 🐾 There are many toy **trucks** in his bag.  
他的袋子裡有很多玩具卡車。
- 🐾 He wants to be a **truck** driver.  
他想成為卡車司機。

03

**apartment**

[əˈpɑːtmənt]

名：公寓

- 🐾 He just left her **apartment**.  
他剛離開她的公寓。
- 🐾 This **apartment** has four rooms.  
這個公寓有四間房間。

04

**heat** [hit]

名：高溫

動：加熱

- 🐾 Cook the vegetable over a high **heat**.  
用高溫的火來烹調蔬菜。
- 🐾 Would you like me to **heat** up some milk for breakfast?  
需要我幫你熱一些牛奶當早餐嗎？

變化形：heated-heated；heating

05

**boss** [bɒs]

名：老闆；上司

- 🐾 Who is the **boss** in this office?  
誰是這間辦公室的老闆？
- 🐾 She is the **boss** in this international company.  
她是這間國際公司的老闆。

06

**stranger** [ˈstreɪndʒə]

名：陌生人

- 🐾 I feel strange in front of **strangers**.  
我在一堆陌生人面前感到不自在。
- 🐾 Mom warns me not to talk to **strangers**.  
媽媽警告我不能跟陌生人說話。

07

**meeting** [ˈmi:tɪŋ]

名：會議

- 🐾 I will have a **meeting** in Taipei tomorrow.  
我明天在台北有個會議。
- 🐾 The **meeting** is over.  
會議結束了。

08

**nod** [nɒd]

動；名：點頭

- 🐾 She said “Hi” to us with a **nod**.  
她跟我們點頭打招呼。
- 🐾 Her friends **noded** in agreement.  
她的朋友們點頭表示同意。

變化形：nodded-nodded；nodding

09

**born** [bɔːn]

形：出生的；天生的

- 🐾 Jack was **born** in 1998.  
Jack 1998 年出生。
- 🐾 Joan was **born** in Taiwan.  
Joan 在台灣出生。

10

**stupid** [ˈstjuːpɪd]

形：愚笨的

- 🐾 Sue is just lazy, not **stupid**.  
Sue 只是懶惰，並不是笨。
- 🐾 It's so **stupid** to do that kind of thing.  
去做那樣的事情真是太蠢了。

11

**polite** [pəˈlaɪt]

形：有禮貌的

- 🐾 She is a **polite** student in the school.  
她在學校是一個有禮貌的學生。
- 🐾 Everyone should be **polite** to others.  
每個人應該要對其他人有禮貌。

12

**less** [ləs]

形：較少的

- 🐾 There is **less** work in this year.  
今年的工作量比較少。
- 🐾 Our class has **less** homework than your class.  
我們班功課比你們班少。

13

**possible** [ˈpɒsəbəl]

形：可能的

- 🐾 It is **possible** that you left your key in the car.  
有可能你把鑰匙掉在車裡了。
- 🐾 Is it **possible** to finish this work by yourself?  
你有可能自己獨立完成這工作嗎？

14

**rich** [rɪtʃ]

形：富有的；豐富的

☆ be rich in 富於…

- 🐾 Bill Gates is a **rich** man.  
Bill Gates 是個有錢人。
- 🐾 **Rich** people are not always happy.  
有錢人不一定快樂。

15

**brown** [braʊn]

形：褐色的；棕色的

名：棕色

- 🐾 Her hair is **brown**.  
她的頭髮是棕色的。
- 🐾 **Brown** is my favorite color.  
棕色是我最喜歡的顏色。

16

**honest** [ˈɒnɪst]

形：誠實的

🐾 My brother is very **honest**.  
我哥哥非常的誠實。

🐾 Be **honest**. Who is your brother?  
老實說。誰是你弟弟？

17

**bake** [beɪk]

動：烘焙

🐾 We **baked** our son's birthday cake last night.

昨晚我烤了我們兒子的生日蛋糕。

🐾 I'm sorry the cookies you **baked** became too burned.

我很遺憾你的餅乾烤太焦了。

變化形：baked-baked；baking

18

**attack** [əˈtæk]

動：攻擊

🐾 It was so terrible those dogs **attacked** that little boy.

太可怕了，那些狗攻擊那個小男孩。

🐾 That man tried to **attack** the thief who broke into his house.

那男人試著攻擊侵入他房子的小偷。

變化形：attacked-attacked；attacking

19

**lend** [lend]

動：借出

☆ lend...to 借...給...

🐾 I **lent** him one hundred dollars to buy a book.

我借他一百元買一本書。

🐾 I will **lend** you my car.

我會借你我的車子。

變化形：lent-lent；lending

20

**borrow** [ˈbɒrəʊ]

動：借入

☆ borrow...from 向...借

🐾 May I **borrow** your bike?  
我可以跟你借腳踏車嗎？

🐾 Ken **borrowed** some money from his parents to buy a new car.

Ken 向他父母借些錢去買了一台新車。

變化形：borrowed-borrowed；borrowing





## 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. He \_\_\_\_\_ at my parents in a nice way yesterday.  
(A) nodded (B) nodding (C) nod (D) to nod
- ( ) 2. Their new \_\_\_\_\_ has three rooms.  
(A) heat (B) stupid (C) apartment (D) honest
- ( ) 3. Tina \_\_\_\_\_ my pen without telling me.  
(A) nodded (B) borrowed (C) attacked (D) baked
- ( ) 4. We will have a \_\_\_\_\_ on Tuesday to discuss the problem.  
(A) polite (B) brown (C) born (D) meeting
- ( ) 5. I am good at \_\_\_\_\_ cakes.  
(A) bake (B) baking (C) baked (D) to bake
- ( ) 6. Jimmy's father is a \_\_\_\_\_ driver.  
(A) truck (B) apartment (C) nod (D) lend
- ( ) 7. Bill is a \_\_\_\_\_ young man. He earns so much money.  
(A) less (B) brown (C) rich (D) stranger
- ( ) 8. A: May I borrow your bike?  
B: I'm sorry. I can't \_\_\_\_\_ it to you. I have to use it later.  
(A) borrow (B) lend (C) attack (D) nod
- ( ) 9. If you want my \_\_\_\_\_ opinion, I think your hair looks bad.  
(A) honest (B) heat (C) truck (D) bake
- ( ) 10. A snake \_\_\_\_\_ my dog.  
(A) heated (B) borrowed (C) baked (D) attacked
- ( ) 11. How do you work in the \_\_\_\_\_ of summer?  
(A) polite (B) rich (C) heat (D) honest
- ( ) 12. Kent has \_\_\_\_\_ eyes.  
(A) polite (B) stupid (C) rich (D) brown
- ( ) 13. My \_\_\_\_\_ is nice to me so I can work happily.  
(A) stupid (B) boss (C) attack (D) bake



earn 賺



opinion 意見

- (    )14. Mary was \_\_\_\_\_ in 1984. She was 26 years old in 2010.  
 (A) meeting (B) truck (C) born (D) possible
- (    )15. You can buy that book with \_\_\_\_\_ money.  
 (A) possible (B) less (C) polite (D) stupid
- (    )16. Is it \_\_\_\_\_ that I left my key in your car? I can't find it.  
 (A) possible (B) born (C) polite (D) rich
- (    )17. He is \_\_\_\_\_ to those who are rich.  
 (A) meeting (B) stranger (C) truck (D) polite
- (    )18. Joan loves reading but she does not have much money to buy books. She is happy that there is a \_\_\_\_\_ library right next to her house.  
 (A) public (B) private (C) popular (D) proud

(取自 96 學年度第二次基本學力測驗)

- (    )19. Children don't talk to \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) trucks (B) strangers (C) apartments (D) meetings
- (    )20. Jacky is not a \_\_\_\_\_ boy.  
 (A) apartment (B) boss (C) borrow (D) stupid

## 配合題 Matching item

- |                                |                               |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. 愚笨的 (                    )  | 2. 誠實 (                    )  |
| 3. 公眾 (                    )   | 4. 棕色 (                    )  |
| 5. 有禮貌的 (                    ) | 6. 可能的 (                    ) |

public	apartment	stranger	meeting	stupid
polite	less	possible	brown	honest



## Lesson 36



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**pull** [pʊl]

動：拉

🐾 She **pulled** the door and stepped out of the room.

她拉開門，然後踏出房間。

🐾 The little boy **pulled** her skirt to get her attention.

小男孩拉她的裙子以引起她的注意。

變化形：pulled-pulled；pulling

02

**push** [pʊʃ]

動：推

🐾 The teacher **pushed** the door of the classroom.

老師推開教室的門。

🐾 **Push** the button to turn on the light, please.

請按下按鈕把電燈打開。

變化形：pushed-pushed；pushing

03

**dig** [dɪg]

動：挖

☆ dig up 挖出

🐾 The workers are **digging** a tunnel through the mountain.

工人們正在挖貫通這座山的隧道。

🐾 He **dug** up some money in his garden.

他在他的花園裡挖到了一些錢

變化形：dug-dug；digging

04

**fry** [fraɪ]

動：煎；炸；炒

🐾 He **fried** eggs for lunch.

他煎了些蛋當午餐。

🐾 The steak is **frying**.

牛排正在煎。

變化形：fried-fried；frying

05

**cover** [ˈkʌvə]

動：覆蓋；遮蓋

名：封面

🐾 I love the **cover** of this magazine.

我喜歡這雜誌的封面。

🐾 The highway was **covered** with snow.

高速公路被雪覆蓋。

變化形：covered-covered；covering

06

**raise** [rez]

動：養育；提高；舉起

🐾 She **raised** her glass and said "Happy Birthday, Bob."

她舉起了杯子說道：「祝你生日快樂，Bob。」

🐾 She works so hard to **raise** her children.

為了養育她的孩子，她努力的工作。

變化形：raised-raised；raising

07

**type** [taɪp]

動：打字

🐾 The boy **types** well.

那男孩很會打字

🐾 Can you **type** an e-mail for me?

你可以幫我打一封電子郵件嗎？

變化形：typed-typed；typing

08

**follow** [ˈfɒlə]

動：跟隨

🐾 My cat **followed** me into the kitchen.

我的貓跟著我進到廚房。

🐾 I **followed** her advice and stayed at home last night.

昨晚我聽從她的忠告待在家裡。

變化形：followed-followed；following

09

**boil** [bɔɪl]

動：煮沸

🐾 The pot of tea is **boiling**.

那壺茶煮沸了。

🐾 The water has nearly come to **boil**.

水已將近煮沸了

變化形：boiled-boiled；boiling

10

**below** [bə'lo]

圖：在…下面

- 🐾 In Alaska, the temperature is always **below** zero.  
在阿拉斯加，溫度總在零度以下。
- 🐾 There are many houses **below** the hill.  
山腳下有很多房子。

11

**above** [ə'bʌv]

圖：在…上面

- 🐾 The sun is now **above** the mountains.  
太陽正位於山丘上方。
- 🐾 They are teenagers **above** twelve years old.  
他們是 12 歲以上的青少年。

12

**someone** [ˈsʌm,wʌn]

圖：某人

= somebody

- 🐾 **Someone** left this book for you.  
有人留這本書給你。
- 🐾 Are you expecting for **someone** this afternoon?  
你今天下午在等某人？

13

**anyone** [ˈeni,wʌn]

圖：任何人

= anybody

- 🐾 I'm so tired. I don't want to talk to **anyone**.  
我好累。我不想和任何人說話。
- 🐾 You can't tell **anyone** about the secret.  
你不能跟任何人說這個秘密。

14

**trouble** [ˈtrʌbəl]

圖：麻煩

☆ in trouble 處於困境中

- 🐾 Could you help me? I'm in **trouble** now.  
你能幫我嗎？我正處於麻煩之中。
- 🐾 My sister has a little **trouble** about learning math.  
我妹在學習數學上有些困境。

15

**trick** [trɪk]

圖：把戲

- 🐾 Don't play a **trick** on your teacher.  
不要對你的老師惡作劇。
- 🐾 My sister loves playing **tricks** on me.  
我妹妹很愛對我惡作劇。

16

## power [ˈpaʊə]

名：權力；電力；能力

- 🐾 He lost his **power** of reading.  
他失去閱讀的能力。
- 🐾 The officer has the **power** to speak for people.  
那位官員擁有幫人們說話的權力。

17

## New Year's Day

[nju] [jɪrɪz] [de]

名：元旦

- 🐾 It's **New Year's Day** today.  
今天是元旦。
- 🐾 On **New Year's Day**, people first greet each other.  
在新的一年，人們首先會互相問候。

18

## eve [iv]

名：前夕

- 🐾 We are going to hold a party on Christmas **Eve**.  
我們將在耶誕節前夕舉辦派對。
- 🐾 Teddy worried about his test on the **eve** of the exam.  
在考試前夕，Teddy 擔心他的考試。

19

## New Year's Eve

[nju] [jɪrɪz] [iv]

名：除夕

- 🐾 On **New Year's Eve**, people like to play cards together.  
在除夕，人們喜歡一起打牌。
- 🐾 Children can get red envelopes on **New Year's Eve**.  
小孩可以在除夕夜得到紅包。

20

## Chinese New Year

[ˈtʃaɪˈniːz] [nju] [jɪrɪ]


名：中國新年

- 🐾 **Chinese New Year** is an important festival.  
中國新年是一個很重要的節日。
- 🐾 People light firecrackers on **Chinese New Year**.  
人們在中國新年放鞭炮。

 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. My grandmother lost her \_\_\_\_\_ of walking.  
(A) trouble (B) power (C) New Year's Day (D) eve
- ( ) 2. Ms. Wang thought she lost her ring last night. But this morning she found that it was on the table and was \_\_\_\_\_ by a book.  
(A) covered (B) moved (C) packed (D) stopped

(取自 97 學年度第二次基本學力測驗)

- ( ) 3. Her skirt is \_\_\_\_\_ her knees.  
(A) trick (B) power (C) anyone (D) below
- ( ) 4. There wasn't \_\_\_\_\_ there.  
(A) someone (B) anyone (C) type (D) raise
- ( ) 5. We will go to see fireworks on \_\_\_\_\_.  firework 煙火  
(A) New Year's Day (B) power (C) trouble (D) anyone
- ( ) 6. You will become a good learner if you \_\_\_\_\_ the tips which your teachers talk about.  
(A) do (B) ask (C) follow (D) answer

(取自 90 學年度第一次基本學力測驗)

- ( ) 7. He \_\_\_\_\_ to open the door of the car and said good-bye to his father.  
(A) boiled (B) typed (C) pushed (D) covered
- ( ) 8. My mom \_\_\_\_\_ steak for dinner last night.  
(A) dug (B) fried (C) raised (D) typed
- ( ) 9. His son got into \_\_\_\_\_ again.  
(A) New Year's Day (B) eve (C) New Year's Eve (D) trouble
- ( ) 10. Are you waiting for \_\_\_\_\_?  
(A) someone (B) power (C) trick (D) trouble
- ( ) 11. Mice can \_\_\_\_\_ faster than cats.  
(A) type (B) cover (C) dig (D) fry
- ( ) 12. Tina held a big party on \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) power (B) New Year's Eve (C) raise (D) follow

- ( ) 13. My father doesn't know how to \_\_\_\_\_ an egg.  
(A) pull (B) push (C) boil (D) follow
- ( ) 14. The family prepared a delicious meal on Christmas \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) Eve (B) Chinese New Year (C) New Year's Eve (D) New Year's Day
- ( ) 15. Please \_\_\_\_\_ the door open !  
(A) pull (B) boil (C) type (D) fry
- ( ) 16. My mom is sleeping in the room \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) someone (B) anyone (C) trouble (D) above
- ( ) 17. People are so happy when \_\_\_\_\_ is almost coming.  
(A) trouble (B) Chinese New Year (C) eve (D) follow
- ( ) 18. The children love playing \_\_\_\_\_ on their friends.  
(A) pull (B) push (C) dig (D) tricks
- ( ) 19. Anyone who doesn't understand the question please \_\_\_\_\_ your hand.  
(A) fries (B) raises (C) covers (D) types
- ( ) 20. Can you make time to \_\_\_\_\_ this letter out?  
(A) type (B) boil (C) follow (D) fry



## 配合題 Matching item

- |               |           |
|---------------|-----------|
| 1. 在...上面 ( ) | 2. 某人 ( ) |
| 3. 養育 ( )     | 4. 權力 ( ) |
| 5. 麻煩 ( )     | 6. 拉 ( )  |

pull	push	cover	raise	boil
below	above	trouble	power	someone





## Lesson 37



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**dumpling**

[ˈdʌmplɪŋ]

名：水餃

- 🐾 My father is good at making **dumplings**.  
我父親很擅長做水餃。
- 🐾 We ate some **dumplings** for lunch yesterday.  
昨天我們吃些水餃當午餐。

02

**note** [nɒt]

名：筆記

☆ take notes 做筆記

- 🐾 Our teacher asked us to take **notes** in class.  
我們的老師要求我們課堂上要做筆記。
- 🐾 Frank gave me his **note** before the test.  
Frank 在考試前給我他的筆記。

03

**line** [laɪn]

動：排隊

名：線；隊伍

- 🐾 We wait **in a line** there.  
我們在那裏排隊等待。
- 🐾 We need four **lines** to draw a box.  
我們需要四條線來畫出一個盒子。

變化形：lined-lined；lining

04

**voice** [vɔɪs]

名：聲音

☆ voice message 語音訊息

- 🐾 She has a beautiful **voice**.  
她有一副好歌喉。
- 🐾 I heard a **voice**.  
我聽到一個聲音。

05

**wake** [wek]

動：叫醒

🐾 Don't **wake** the baby.  
別吵醒這嬰兒。

🐾 I **woke** with my cat.  
我跟我的貓一起醒來。

變化形：woke-awoken；waking

06

**screen** [skrin]

名：螢幕

🐾 My computer **screen** was broken by my sister.

我的電腦螢幕被我妹打破。

🐾 The **screen** is too small to see the words.  
這螢幕小到無法看到這些字。

07

**puppy** [ˈpʌpi]

名：幼犬

🐾 My parents bought a **puppy** for my birthday.

我父親為了我的生日買了一隻幼犬。

🐾 The **puppy** on the street is so cute.  
在街上的那隻幼犬超可愛。

08

**lid** [lid]

名：蓋子

🐾 I lost the **lid** of the box.  
我弄丟盒子的蓋子。

🐾 He lifted the **lid** and looked in.  
他打開了蓋子往裡面看。

09

**cage** [keɪdʒ]

名：籠子

🐾 The bird in the **cage** looks unhappy.  
籠內的那隻鳥看起來不快樂。

🐾 There are four dogs in the big **cage**.  
大籠子裡有四隻狗。

10

**sight** [saɪt]

名：視力；景象

☆ in sight 在視線範圍內

🐾 My **sight** is falling and I can't read small words.  
我的視力下降，而且無法閱讀小的字。

🐾 The **sight** of so many accidents made me sad.  
多起意外事故的景象使我感到難過。

## secretary

11 [ˈsekɹəˌtɛrɪ]

名：秘書

🐾 My father's **secretary** is a hard-working person.

我父親的秘書是個工作認真的人。

🐾 Mandy is Mr. Chen's private **secretary**.

Mandy 是 Mr. Chen 的私人秘書。

## list

12 名：清單

☆ make a list 列清單

🐾 He wrote something on the **list**.

他寫了一些東西在清單上。

🐾 Did you see my shopping **list**?

你有看到我的購物清單嗎？

## pair

13 名：一雙；一對

🐾 I wear a **pair** of new shoes today.

我今天穿了一雙新鞋。

🐾 My mother just bought me a **pair** of socks.

我媽媽剛剛買了一雙襪子給我。

## pin

14 名：大頭針；別針

🐾 I stuck the poster on the wall with some **pins**.

我用些大頭針將海報釘在牆上。

🐾 My father bought some **pins** at a store.

我父親在商店買了一些別針。

## pipe

15 名：水管

🐾 The **pipe** in the bathroom was broken.

浴室水管破掉了。

🐾 The worker is trying to fix the **pipe**.

工人正嘗試修理水管。

## medium

16 形：中等的

🐾 I like my steak **medium**.

我想要五分熟的牛排。

🐾 The woman is of **medium** height.

那女人中等身高。

17

## married [ˈmæriɪd]

形：已婚的

🐾 How long has Casper been **married** to May?

Casper 與 May 結婚多久了？

🐾 They have been **married** for ten years.

他們已經結婚十年了。

18

## modern [ˈmɑdərən]

形：現代的；時髦的

🐾 There are many **modern** buildings in this city.

這城市有很多現在建築物。

🐾 In **modern** life, smart phones are used by people.

在現代，人們使用智慧型手機。

19

## foreign [ˈfɔrɪn]

形：外國的

🐾 I can't read those **foreign** books.

我無法讀這些外國書籍。

🐾 We don't know which **foreign** country we should travel to.

我們不曉得要去哪一個外國國家旅行。

20

## national [ˈnæʃənəl]

形：國家的

🐾 I will take a trip to Kenting **National** Park next week.

我下星期會去墾丁國家公園旅行。

🐾 Our newspaper is a **national** newspaper.

我們的報紙是全國性的報紙。

 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

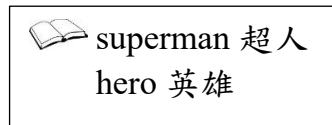
- ( ) 1. Please \_\_\_\_\_ me up at 5 a.m.  
(A) note (B) line (C) wake (D) screen
- ( ) 2. Be careful with those \_\_\_\_\_ on the ground.  
(A) pair (B) voice (C) sight (D) pins
- ( ) 3. Draw a \_\_\_\_\_ from one to two.  
(A) line (B) sight (C) pair (D) married
- ( ) 4. My mom doesn't like to eat \_\_\_\_\_ food.  
(A) pin (B) pipe (C) foreign (D) cage
- ( ) 5. Mrs. Kao: Raymond, there was a phone call for you.  
Raymond: Oh? Who was it?  
Mrs. Kao: I don't know, but it was a girl's \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) how (B) baking (C) whether (D) voice
- (取自 91 學年度第一次基本學力測驗)
- ( ) 6. I had my \_\_\_\_\_ tested yesterday.  
(A) lid (B) sight (C) list (D) pair
- ( ) 7. Her sister likes to wear this \_\_\_\_\_ of new gloves.  
(A) pipe (B) medium (C) pair (D) pin
- ( ) 8. In \_\_\_\_\_ life, people use many machines.  
(A) national (B) medium (C) modern (D) pair
- ( ) 9. My \_\_\_\_\_ will call you back later.  
(A) secretary (B) dumpling (C) note (D) line
- ( ) 10. They are fixing \_\_\_\_\_ under the road.  
(A) list (B) note (C) pipes (D) sight
- ( ) 11. Sandy wants to buy another new \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) secretary (B) married (C) sight (D) screen
- ( ) 12. A shopping \_\_\_\_\_ is important when you go shopping.  
(A) lid (B) puppy (C) list (D) dumpling
- ( ) 13. Kevin likes to draw some pictures on his \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) sight (B) note (C) dumpling (D) secretary

- ( )14. My brother doesn't live with us. He moved out after he got \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) marriage (B) marry (C) married (D) merry

(取自 95 學年度第一次基本學力測驗)

- ( )15. I can't find the \_\_\_\_\_ of the box.  
 (A) lid (B) modern (C) secretary (D) voice

- ( )16. The superman is a \_\_\_\_\_ hero in America.  
 (A) pipe (B) national (C) pin (D) pair



- ( )17. I want to keep this \_\_\_\_\_ as a pet.  
 (A) pin (B) puppy (C) lid (D) screen

- ( )18. Tom caught a bird and put it in a \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) puppy (B) screen (C) cage (D) list

- ( )19. A : What's your size?  
 B : \_\_\_\_\_ size.  
 (A) National (B) Medium (C) Foreign (D) Modern

- ( )20. The \_\_\_\_\_ which are made by my mom are really delicious.  
 (A) pins (B) pipes (C) dumplings (D) cages



## 配合題 Matching item

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1. 秘書 ( )  | 2. 國家的 ( ) |
| 3. 中等的 ( ) | 4. 蓋子 ( )  |
| 5. 外國的 ( ) | 6. 聲音 ( )  |

foreign	line	voice	screen	puppy
lid	secretary	list	medium	national



## Lesson 38



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**few** [fju]

ㄟ：不多的；很少的

- 🐾 **Few** students didn't go on a picnic.  
少數學生沒有去野餐。
- 🐾 I have **few** coins in my pocket.  
我口袋裡的硬幣很少。

02

**useful** [ˈjuːsfəl]

ㄟ：實用的

- 🐾 This machine is really **useful**.  
這機器非常實用。
- 🐾 We solve this problem with **useful** ways.  
我們用有用的方法解決這個問題。

03

**helpful** [ˈhelpfəl]

ㄟ：有幫助的

- 🐾 This book will be **helpful** to you.  
這本書會對你有幫助。
- 🐾 He made many **helpful** suggestions.  
他提了很多有幫助的建議。

04

**least** [list]

ㄟ：最少的

☆ at least 至少

- 🐾 He gave the **least** help.  
他幫最少忙。
- 🐾 She earns the **least** money among all of us.  
她是我們所有人當中賺最少錢的。

05

**blind** [blaɪnd]

ㄟ：盲的

☆ be blind to 對...視而不見

- 🐾 She is **blind** to her health.  
她無視於她的健康。
- 🐾 Although he is **blind**, he is still optimistic.  
雖然他失明，但他仍樂觀。

06

**tidy** [ˈtaɪdɪ]

形：整齊的

動：整理

☆ tidy up 整理；收拾

🐾 Our teacher asks us to **tidy** up our drawers.  
我們的老師要求我們整理抽屜。

🐾 It's been a long time I haven't **tidied** up my room.  
我已很久沒整理我的房間。

變化形：tidied-tidied；tidying

07

**believe** [bɪˈli:v]

動：相信

🐾 I **believe** that you will be successful.  
我相信你會成功的。

🐾 You should **believe** what your father said.  
你應該要相信你爸爸所說的話。

變化形：believed-believed；believing

08

**celebrate**

[ˈseɪləˌbreɪt]

動：慶祝

🐾 We won! Let's **celebrate**!  
我們贏了！我們來慶祝吧！

🐾 They are **celebrating** their success.  
他們正在慶祝他們的成功。

變化形：celebrated-celebrated；celebrating

09

**laugh** [læf]

動：笑

🐾 They **laughed** a lot together.  
他們一起哄堂大笑。

🐾 Don't **laugh** at your sister.  
不要笑你的妹妹。

變化形：laughed-laughed；laughing

10

**lead** [li:d]

動：領導

🐾 The hen is **leading** little chickens to find some food.  
母雞正帶領小雞們找尋食物。

🐾 The young man is **leading** the old man across the street.  
那位年輕人正引導那位老人過馬路。

變化形：led-led；leading



## playground

11 [ˈple,graʊnd]

圖：遊樂場；運動場

- 🐾 Here is our **playground**.  
這裡是我們的遊樂場。
- 🐾 He plays in the dining room as his **playground**.  
他把餐廳當成他的遊樂場在玩。

## set

12

圖：創立；建立；擺設

- 🐾 She **set** down a box and took a rest.  
她擺好箱子並且休息。
- 🐾 The worker is **setting** the TV in the living room.  
工人在客廳裝設電視。

變化形：set-set；setting

## bite

13

圖：咬

- 🐾 I was **bitten** by a dog.  
我被一隻狗咬了。
- 🐾 **Biting** nails is not a good habit.  
咬指甲不是件好習慣。

變化形：bit-bitten；biting

## die

14

圖：死亡

- 🐾 Ten people **died** in that car accident.  
十人死於那場車禍。
- 🐾 If you don't give me anything to eat, I will **die** of hunger.  
如果你不給我任何東西吃，我將會餓死。

變化形：died-died；dying

## somewhere

15 [ˈsʌm,hwɛr]

圖：某處

- 🐾 He must be hiding **somewhere**.  
他一定躲在某處。
- 🐾 Do you want to go **somewhere**?  
你有想去某處走走嗎？

16

**abroad** [ə`brɒd]

副：到國外；在國外

☆ go abroad 出國

- 🐾 Linda will go **abroad** next week.  
Linda 下週將要出國。
- 🐾 When I grow up, I want to go **abroad**.  
當我長大，我想出國。

17

**beside** [bi`saɪd]

介：在旁邊

- 🐾 His school is **beside** the river.  
他的學校在河的旁邊。
- 🐾 Come here and sit **beside** me.  
過來坐我隔壁。

18

**example** [ɪg`zæmp!]

名：例子

☆ for example 舉例來說

- 🐾 Study the **examples** first and then do exercises on the next page.  
請先讀例子，再做下一頁的練習。
- 🐾 Could you give an **example**?  
你可以給個例子嗎？

19

**knowledge** [`nɒlɪdʒ]

名：知識

- 🐾 **Knowledge** is power.  
知識就是力量。
- 🐾 This book is full of **knowledge**.  
這是本充滿知識的書籍。

20

**matter** [`mætə]

名：事情

- 🐾 It was an important **matter** for me.  
對我來說，這是件重要的事。
- 🐾 We can't ignore this dangerous **matter**.  
我們不能忽視這件危險的事情。



## 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. We have only \_\_\_\_\_ days to finish our work.  
(A) blind (B) tidy (C) abroad (D) few
- ( ) 2. She is such a \_\_\_\_\_ child. She helps her mother do the dishes and cleans the bathroom.  
(A) few (B) helpful (C) least (D) blind
- ( ) 3. My father was sad when he lost his \_\_\_\_\_ cellphone.  
(A) tidy (B) blind (C) knowledge (D) useful
- ( ) 4. Many people \_\_\_\_\_ during World War II.  
(A) bit (B) set (C) died (D) stole
- ( ) 5. My bag was \_\_\_\_\_ by a mouse.  
(A) led (B) bitten (C) laughed (D) celebrated
- ( ) 6. \_\_\_\_\_ a big refrigerator is hard.  
(A) Celebrating (B) Leading (C) Dying (D) Setting
- ( ) 7. My three-year-old brother watched a magic show on TV last month. Since then he has always \_\_\_\_\_ that rabbits may come out of hats.  
(A) asked (B) believed (C) forgot (D) planned

(取自 96 學年度第一次基本學力測驗)

- ( ) 8. This dictionary has many \_\_\_\_\_ of how verbs are used.  
(A) few (B) blind (C) tidy (D) examples
- ( ) 9. Nancy's room is always \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) blind (B) helpful (C) tidy (D) useful
- ( ) 10. People go to school to get \_\_\_\_\_ about many different things.  
(A) example (B) beside (C) bite (D) knowledge
- ( ) 11. The cat is hiding \_\_\_\_\_ in the room.  
(A) somewhere (B) abroad (C) bite (D) knowledge
- ( ) 12. I helped the \_\_\_\_\_ man get on a bus.  
(A) blind (B) lead (C) beside (D) celebrate



verb 動詞

- ( ) 13. The church is \_\_\_\_\_ the river.  
 (A) beside (B) believe (C) blind (D) bite
- ( ) 14. It costs a lot of money to go \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) beside (B) abroad (C) blind (D) lead
- ( ) 15. How do you usually \_\_\_\_\_ New Year?  
 (A) laugh (B) celebrate (C) lead (D) die
- ( ) 16. He \_\_\_\_\_ me into the classroom.  
 (A) stole (B) led (C) set (D) died
- ( ) 17. The school is all children's \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) playground (B) example (C) least (D) tidy
- ( ) 18. The \_\_\_\_\_ between Mr. Chen and Mrs. Chen is hard to solve.  
 (A) knowledge (B) beside (C) abroad (D) matter
- ( ) 19. This team has the \_\_\_\_\_ mistakes.  
 (A) tidy (B) helpful (C) useful (D) least
- ( ) 20. Stop \_\_\_\_\_ at me.  
 (A) leading (B) setting (C) laughing (D) celebrating



## 配合題 Matching item

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1. 最少的 ( ) | 2. 慶祝 ( )  |
| 3. 知識 ( )  | 4. 相信 ( )  |
| 5. 有用的 ( ) | 6. 整齊的 ( ) |

useful	helpful	least	blind	tidy
believe	celebrate	example	knowledge	abroad



## Lesson 39



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**excuse** [ɪkˈskjuːz]

名：藉口；道歉

動：原諒

🐾 There is no **excuse** for stealing.

偷竊是沒有藉口的。

🐾 **Excuse** me, where is the toilet?

不好意思，廁所在哪裡？

變化形：excused-excused；excusing

02

**magic** [ˈmædʒɪk]

名：魔力；魔術

形：魔術的

🐾 Tom: What is on TV?

Amy: It is a **magic** show.

Tom：電視在播什麼節目？

Amy：是一個魔術表演。

🐾 I will show you a **magic** trick.

我會表演一個魔術把戲給你看。

03

**planet** [ˈplænɪt]

名：星球；行星

🐾 The Earth is a **planet**.

地球是一顆行星。

🐾 There are the eight **planets** in this picture.

這張圖片裡有八大行星。

04

**base** [beɪs]

名：基地；總部

🐾 A bottle has a flat **base**.

瓶子有一個平坦的底座。

🐾 That company has offices around the world, but their **base** is in America.

那間公司在世界各地有辦公室，但總部是在美國。

05

**typhoon** [taɪˈfuːn]

名：颱風

🐾 The **typhoon** last week scared many people.

上週的颱風嚇到很多人。

🐾 It is dangerous to go out on a **typhoon** day.

颱風天出門是很危險的。

06

**kilogram**

[ˈkɪləˌɡræm]

名：公斤

🐾 Can you help me to take a **kilogram** of rice?

你可以幫我拿一公斤的米嗎？

🐾 This box doesn't exceed 100 **kilograms**.

這個箱子不超過一百公斤。

07

**pound** [paʊnd]

名：磅

🐾 He ate a whole **pound** of apples.

他吃了一磅的蘋果。

🐾 The baby weighed six **pounds** at birth.

那嬰兒出生時重六磅。

08

**gram** [ɡræm]

名：公克

🐾 One thousand **grams** are equal to one kilogram.

一千公克等於一公斤。

🐾 He bought five hundred **grams** of flour.

他買了五百克的麵粉。

09

**page** [peɪdʒ]

名：頁

🐾 Some **pages** of this book got wet because of the rain.

這本書的某些頁數因下雨的關係被弄溼了。

🐾 Don't pull the **pages** too hard.

不要太用力拉扯頁數。

10

**dozen** [ˈdɒzn]

名：(一)打；十二個

🐾 My father bought a **dozen** of eggs.

我的爸爸買了一打雞蛋。

11

**cent** [sɛnt]

名：分

🐾 We need three **dozen** of eggs to make some cakes.

我們需要三打雞蛋來做些蛋糕。

🐾 Two twenty-five **cent** stamps, please.

我要兩張 25 分錢的郵票，謝謝。

🐾 We haven't got a **cent**.

我們身無分文。

12

**businessman**

[ˈbɪznɪsmən]

名：商人

🐾 The **businessman** has many houses.

那位商人擁有很多房子。

🐾 The **businessman** with the dark suit is my father.

穿深色西裝的商人是我父親。

13

**salesman**

[ˈselzmən]

名：業務員

🐾 He is a top **salesman**.

他是個超級業務員。

🐾 Bill was a **salesman** before.

Bill 以前是個業務員。

14

**shopkeeper**

[ˈʃɑp,ki:pə]

名：店主

🐾 Peter is the **shopkeeper** here.

Peter 是這裡的店主。

🐾 The **shopkeeper** sells many good things.

這位店主賣很多好東西。

15

**lawyer** [ˈlɔjə]

名：律師

🐾 She is a good **lawyer**.

她是一名好律師。

🐾 I want to be a **lawyer** when I grow up.

當我長大，我想成為一名律師。

16

**dentist** [ˈdentɪst]

名：牙醫

🐾 My son is afraid to see a **dentist**.  
我兒子很怕看牙醫。

🐾 My father is a **dentist**.  
我父親是名牙醫。

17

**touch** [tʌtʃ]

動：觸摸；感動

🐾 Don't **touch** my shoulders.  
不要觸碰我的肩膀！

🐾 The story **touched** everyone's heart.  
這個故事感動了每個人的內心。

變化形：touched-touched；touching

18

**headache** [ˈhedeɪk]

名：頭痛

🐾 I had a bad **headache** last night.  
我昨晚頭痛欲裂。

🐾 Learning English gives me a **headache**.  
學英文讓我很頭疼。

19

**cheer** [tʃɪr]

動：鼓舞；使…歡欣

名：歡呼

🐾 The crowd **cheered** as she crossed the finish line.  
當她跨越終點線時，群眾都發出了歡呼。

🐾 A great **cheer** went up from the crowd.  
從群眾中傳來了極大的歡呼。

變化形：cheered-cheered；cheering

20

**leader** [ˈliːdər]

名：領導者

🐾 Let's choose a class **leader**!  
讓我們選一位班長吧！

🐾 A team should have a great **leader** to lead it.  
一支球隊應該要有一位好的領導者來帶領。



 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. You cannot be a \_\_\_\_\_ unless others follow you.  
 (A) dozen (B) cheer (C) leader (D) cent
- ( ) 2. I bought a \_\_\_\_\_ of pencils at a store.  
 (A) page (B) dozen (C) planet (D) excuse
- ( ) 3. The \_\_\_\_\_ of the box is broken.  
 (A) businessman (B) salesman (C) base (D) shopkeeper
- ( ) 4. Everyone was surprised at the \_\_\_\_\_ show Jay did.  
 (A) headache (B) magic (C) pound (D) gram
- ( ) 5. Some people think \_\_\_\_\_ can make much money.  
 (A) pound (B) kilogram (C) typhoon (D) lawyers
- ( ) 6. Never \_\_\_\_\_ the broken glass.  
 (A) planet (B) touch (C) base (D) cheer
- ( ) 7. Altogether, that will be ninety-five \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) cents (B) excuse (C) typhoon (D) businessman
- ( ) 8. Do you know where the \_\_\_\_\_ goes?  
 (A) cheer (B) shopkeeper (C) headache (D) dozen
- ( ) 9. I need three \_\_\_\_\_ of butter.  
 (A) dentists (B) pages (C) kilograms (D) lawyers
- ( ) 10. Linda went to a \_\_\_\_\_ for her toothache.  
 (A) businessman (B) salesman (C) lawyer (D) dentist
- ( ) 11. My mom bought a \_\_\_\_\_ of oranges at a supermarket.  
 (A) page (B) pound (C) typhoon (D) base
- ( ) 12. He is a good student that he never makes \_\_\_\_\_ for himself.  
 (A) excuses (B) magic (C) planet (D) dozen
- ( ) 13. You should see a doctor if you have a \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) dentist (B) lawyer (C) shopkeeper (D) headache
- ( ) 14. He is a good \_\_\_\_\_ that he only sells good things.  
 (A) lawyer (B) businessman (C) cent (D) dentist



unless 除非

- ( ) 15. The \_\_\_\_\_ is talking with the woman.  
 (A) page (B) headache (C) salesman (D) planet
- ( ) 16. How many \_\_\_\_\_ does this package of salt weigh?  
 (A) grams (B) pages (C) typhoons (D) magics
- ( ) 17. My kid drew some pictures on this \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) gram (B) page (C) pound (D) kilogram
- ( ) 18. Let's give a \_\_\_\_\_ to the kids who passed their exams.  
 (A) planet (B) base (C) cheer (D) dozen
- ( ) 19. The \_\_\_\_\_ last week scared a lot of people. Its strong winds and heavy rains took fifty lives.  
 (A) air pollution (B) soccer game (C) system (D) typhoon
- (取自 93 學年度第一次基本學力測驗)
- ( ) 20. The \_\_\_\_\_ move around the sun.  
 (A) businessman (B) salesman (C) planets (D) shopkeeper



## 配合題 Matching item

- |                      |                      |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. 藉口 (            ) | 2. 商人 (            ) |
| 3. 店主 (            ) | 4. 律師 (            ) |
| 5. 頭痛 (            ) | 6. 颱風 (            ) |

excuse	magic	typhoon	kilogram	shopkeeper
headache	touch	lawyer	salesman	businessman



## Lesson 40



## 字彙與例句 Words and examples

01

**class leader**

[klæs] [ˈlidə]

圖：班長

- 🐾 Our **class leader** is a nice person.  
我們的班長是個很棒的人。
- 🐾 Jason wants to be the **class leader**.  
Jason 想要成為班長。

02

**ready** [ˈredɪ]

形：準備好的

- 🐾 Are you **ready**?  
你準備好了嗎？
- 🐾 We're **ready** for the test.  
我們準備好考試了。

03

**every** [ˈevri]

形：每一個的

- 🐾 **Every** student is brilliant.  
每一個學生都很聰明。
- 🐾 She owns **every** toy in this room.  
她擁有這個房間裡的每一個玩具。

04

**kill** [kɪl]

動：殺

- 🐾 The lion **killed** a bull.  
那隻獅子殺死了一隻公牛。
- 🐾 The war **killed** many people.  
這場戰爭殺死了許多人。

變化形：killed-killed；killing

05

**barbecue**

[ˈbɑːbɪkju]

動；圖：烤肉

- 🐾 They **barbecued** some steak for dinner last night.  
他們昨晚烤些牛排當晚餐。
- 🐾 The **barbecue** party started at six thirty.  
烤肉派對在 6 點 30 分開始。

變化形：barbecued-barbecued；barbecuing

## 06 sidewalk

[ˈsaɪd,wɔːk]

名：人行道

🐾 I was walking on the **sidewalk** happily.

我很快樂地走在人行道。

🐾 There are trees on both of the **sidewalks**.

人行道兩側有樹木。

## 07 middle

[ˈmɪd!]

名：中間

🐾 We sat in the **middle** row.

我們坐在中排位置。

🐾 It is already the **middle** of spring.

已經是仲春時分。

## 08 bottom

[ˈbɒtəm]

名：底部

☆ at the bottom of 在底部

🐾 The **bottom** of the cup was broken.

杯子底部破掉了。

🐾 My mom put the onion slices on the **bottom** of the dish.

我媽放些洋蔥片在菜盤的底部。

## 09 shark

[ˈʃɑːk]

名：鯊魚

🐾 Most people are afraid of **sharks**.

大多數人害怕鯊魚。

🐾 He wasn't killed by a **shark**.

他並未被鯊魚殺死。

## 10 low

[lo]

形：低的

🐾 Our office is in a **low** building.

我們的辦公室設在一棟矮的建築物裡。

🐾 The cell phone has a **low** price, so I want to buy it.

這台手機價格很便宜，所以我想買下它。

## 11 dead

[dɛd]

形：死亡的

🐾 My grandfather was **dead**.

我祖父過世了。

🐾 I saw a **dead** frog on the way home.

回家的路上，我看見一隻死掉的青蛙。

12

**slim** [slɪm]

形：苗條的；渺茫的

🐾 She is much **slimmer** than before.

她比以前瘦很多。

🐾 We have a **slim** chance of winning this game.

我們贏得比賽的機會很渺茫。

13

**thick** [θɪk]

形：厚的

🐾 The **thick** book is very heavy.

那本厚重的書非常的重。

🐾 Driving in a **thick** fog is very dangerous.

在濃厚的霧中開車很危險。

14

**burn** [bɜ:n]

動：發熱；燃燒

🐾 The house was **burned** to the ground.

這房子都被燒光了。

🐾 When I arrived, the car was still **burning**.

當我到達時，那輛車還在燃燒。

變化形：burned-burned；burning

15

**tie** [taɪ]

動：繫；栓；打結

🐾 Can you **tie** up this package for me?

你可以幫我把包裹繫好嗎？

🐾 My mom **tied** the ends of the plastic bag together.

我的媽媽將塑膠袋的兩端打結在一起。

變化形：tied-tied；tying

16

**deal** [di:l]

動：處理

☆ deal with 處理；應付

🐾 This problem is hard to **deal** with.

這問題很難處理。

🐾 He has learned to **deal** with any kinds of problems.

他已學會處理各種問題。

變化形：dealt-dealt；dealing

17

**piece** [pis]

名：件；片

- 🐾 He gave me one **piece** of pizza.  
他給了我一片披薩。
- 🐾 Jane always has a **piece** of cheesecake after lunch.  
Jane 總是在午餐後來一片乳酪蛋糕。

18

**into** [ˈɪntu]

介：到...之中

- 🐾 The kids walked **into** the classroom.  
小孩們走進了教室。
- 🐾 My cousin jumped **into** the swimming pool.  
我的表弟跳進了游泳池。

19

**Internet**

[ˈɪntəˌnet]

名：網際網路

- 🐾 Some people use the **Internet** all day.  
有些人整天用網路。
- 🐾 The **Internet** connection was down again.  
網路連線又斷線了。

20

**interview**

[ˈɪntəˌvju]

名；動：面談；面試


- 🐾 Don't be late for your **interview**.  
面試別遲到了。
  - 🐾 My sister is worried about the **interview** tomorrow.  
我姊姊擔心明天的面試。
- 變化形：interviewed-interviewed；  
interviewing

 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- ( ) 1. Mrs. Wang looked \_\_\_\_\_ and fit.  
(A) slim (B) shark (C) tie (D) deal
- ( ) 2. He has \_\_\_\_\_ many people for the job.  
(A) tied (B) burned (C) dead (D) interviewed
- ( ) 3. We should never \_\_\_\_\_ anyone.  
(A) dead (B) deal (C) Internet (D) kill
- ( ) 4. My teacher was angry because half of my classmates walked slowly \_\_\_\_\_ the classroom after the school bell had rung.  
(A) into (B) thick (C) burn (D) low
- ( ) 5. Look! There is a \_\_\_\_\_ in the sea.  
(A) barbecue (B) shark (C) interview (D) Internet
- ( ) 6. Please give me a \_\_\_\_\_ of paper.  
(A) Internet (B) tie (C) piece (D) dead
- ( ) 7. I go swimming \_\_\_\_\_ day.  
(A) burn (B) every (C) sidewalk (D) interview
- ( ) 8. The steak is so \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) dead (B) shark (C) sidewalk (D) thick
- ( ) 9. My father is good at \_\_\_\_\_ meat.  
(A) barbecuing (B) thick (C) middle (D) bottom
- ( ) 10. How long have you been using the \_\_\_\_\_?  
(A) shark (B) interview (C) Internet (D) every
- ( ) 11. The temperature is very \_\_\_\_\_ today.  
(A) low (B) barbecue (C) shark (D) thick
- ( ) 12. There are trees on both of the \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) interview (B) class leader (C) shark (D) sidewalks
- ( ) 13. The factory was \_\_\_\_\_ to the ground.  
(A) thick (B) dealt (C) burned (D) slim
- ( ) 14. He is not \_\_\_\_\_ for the job.  
(A) ready (B) shark (C) Internet (D) interview



temperature 溫度

- ( ) 15. Please stand in the \_\_\_\_\_ of the classroom.  
 (A) piece (B) middle (C) into (D) shark
- ( ) 16. \_\_\_\_\_ your shoelaces.  shoelace 鞋帶  
 (A) Barbecue (B) Burn (C) Tie (D) Thick
- ( ) 17. No one wants to be the \_\_\_\_\_ in our class.  
 (A) sidewalk (B) class leader (C) shark (D) barbecue
- ( ) 18. I saw a \_\_\_\_\_ snake on the way to school.  
 (A) dead (B) shark (C) deal (D) every
- ( ) 19. You can find the answer at the \_\_\_\_\_ of page 13.  
 (A) shark (B) sidewalk (C) burn (D) bottom
- ( ) 20. My father is trying to \_\_\_\_\_ with the problem.  
 (A) tie (B) dead (C) deal (D) burn

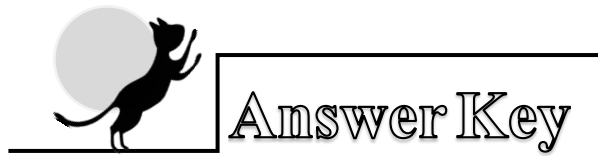


## 配合題 Matching item

- |               |            |
|---------------|------------|
| 1. 到...之中 ( ) | 2. 苗條的 ( ) |
| 3. 殺 ( )      | 4. 打結 ( )  |
| 5. 處理 ( )     | 6. 人行道 ( ) |

kill	sidewalk	middle	dead	slim
burn	tie	deal	into	into





## Lesson 1

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1.(B)  | 2.(D)  | 3.(A)  | 4.(B)  | 5.(C)  |
| 6.(D)  | 7.(D)  | 8.(D)  | 9.(B)  | 10.(A) |
| 11.(A) | 12.(B) | 13.(D) | 14.(A) | 15.(B) |
| 16.(B) | 17.(A) | 18.(B) | 19.(C) | 20.(D) |

### 配合題 Matching item

- |              |            |             |          |               |
|--------------|------------|-------------|----------|---------------|
| 1.(eighteen) | 2.(twenty) | 3.(husband) | 4.(Miss) | 5.(housewife) |
| 6.(thirty)   |            |             |          |               |

## Lesson 2

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1.(D)  | 2.(A)  | 3.(B)  | 4.(D)  | 5.(C)  |
| 6.(A)  | 7.(B)  | 8.(B)  | 9.(A)  | 10.(A) |
| 11.(C) | 12.(B) | 13.(D) | 14.(C) | 15.(A) |
| 16.(D) | 17.(B) | 18.(C) | 19.(B) | 20.(A) |

### 配合題 Matching item

- |            |          |          |           |          |
|------------|----------|----------|-----------|----------|
| 1.(number) | 2.(noon) | 3.(full) | 4.(party) | 5.(gift) |
| 6.(really) |          |          |           |          |

## Lesson 3

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1.(D)  | 2.(B)  | 3.(C)  | 4.(A)  | 5.(B)  |
| 6.(C)  | 7.(C)  | 8.(C)  | 9.(A)  | 10.(C) |
| 11.(B) | 12.(A) | 13.(B) | 14.(A) | 15.(D) |
| 16.(C) | 17.(D) | 18.(A) | 19.(A) | 20.(B) |

### 配合題 Matching item

- |              |            |           |         |             |
|--------------|------------|-----------|---------|-------------|
| 1.(people)   | 2.(minute) | 3.(woman) | 4.(age) | 5.(balcony) |
| 6.(kangaroo) |            |           |         |             |

## Lesson 4

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1.(A)  | 2.(B)  | 3.(D)  | 4.(D)  | 5.(C)  |
| 6.(A)  | 7.(C)  | 8.(C)  | 9.(C)  | 10.(D) |
| 11.(C) | 12.(C) | 13.(D) | 14.(D) | 15.(B) |
| 16.(C) | 17.(B) | 18.(A) | 19.(D) | 20.(D) |

### 配合題 Matching item

- |                 |           |              |            |           |
|-----------------|-----------|--------------|------------|-----------|
| 1.(interesting) | 2.(quiet) | 3.(remember) | 4.(behind) | 5.(worry) |
| 6.(favorite)    |           |              |            |           |

## Lesson 5

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |       |       |       |       |        |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| 1.(B) | 2.(C) | 3.(A) | 4.(D) | 5.(B)  |
| 6.(D) | 7.(C) | 8.(D) | 9.(D) | 10.(B) |

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 11.(A) | 12.(A) | 13.(A) | 14.(C) | 15.(D) |
| 16.(C) | 17.(B) | 18.(B) | 19.(D) | 20.(C) |

## 配合題 Matching item

- |                |           |               |          |               |
|----------------|-----------|---------------|----------|---------------|
| 1.(dodge ball) | 2.(sport) | 3.(badminton) | 4.(sure) | 5.(something) |
| 6.(wonderful)  |           |               |          |               |

## Lesson 6

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1.(A)  | 2.(B)  | 3.(B)  | 4.(B)  | 5.(A)  |
| 6.(B)  | 7.(A)  | 8.(C)  | 9.(A)  | 10.(B) |
| 11.(C) | 12.(B) | 13.(A) | 14.(B) | 15.(B) |
| 16.(A) | 17.(C) | 18.(A) | 19.(C) | 20.(D) |

### 配合題 Matching item

- |           |               |          |           |            |
|-----------|---------------|----------|-----------|------------|
| 1.(carry) | 2.(chocolate) | 3.(hold) | 4.(sugar) | 5.(before) |
| 6.(about) |               |          |           |            |

## Lesson 7

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1.(C)  | 2.(B)  | 3.(D)  | 4.(B)  | 5.(A)  |
| 6.(C)  | 7.(A)  | 8.(B)  | 9.(C)  | 10.(B) |
| 11.(A) | 12.(A) | 13.(A) | 14.(C) | 15.(A) |
| 16.(C) | 17.(A) | 18.(B) | 19.(C) | 20.(B) |

### 配合題 Matching item

- |                  |            |            |            |          |
|------------------|------------|------------|------------|----------|
| 1.(Mother's Day) | 2.(enough) | 3.(second) | 4.(market) | 5.(bath) |
| 6.(expensive)    |            |            |            |          |

## Lesson 8

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1.(A)  | 2.(C)  | 3.(C)  | 4.(B)  | 5.(D)  |
| 6.(C)  | 7.(B)  | 8.(A)  | 9.(A)  | 10.(B) |
| 11.(C) | 12.(B) | 13.(B) | 14.(D) | 15.(A) |
| 16.(A) | 17.(C) | 18.(C) | 19.(D) | 20.(B) |

### 配合題 Matching item

- |            |          |          |          |         |
|------------|----------|----------|----------|---------|
| 1.(museum) | 2.(sell) | 3.(easy) | 4.(also) | 5.(buy) |
| 6.(busy)   |          |          |          |         |

## Lesson 9

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1.(C)  | 2.(A)  | 3.(C)  | 4.(B)  | 5.(A)  |
| 6.(C)  | 7.(D)  | 8.(A)  | 9.(A)  | 10.(C) |
| 11.(A) | 12.(B) | 13.(C) | 14.(A) | 15.(C) |
| 16.(B) | 17.(C) | 18.(A) | 19.(B) | 20.(C) |

### 配合題 Matching item

- |                  |             |             |           |              |
|------------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|--------------|
| 1.(autumn)       | 2.(problem) | 3.(snowman) | 4.(hotel) | 5.(practice) |
| 6.(Father's Day) |             |             |           |              |

## Lesson 10

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |       |       |       |       |        |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| 1.(A) | 2.(B) | 3.(C) | 4.(A) | 5.(D)  |
| 6.(C) | 7.(D) | 8.(C) | 9.(A) | 10.(C) |

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 11.(B) | 12.(A) | 13.(B) | 14.(A) | 15.(C) |
| 16.(A) | 17.(A) | 18.(C) | 19.(B) | 20.(D) |

## 配合題 Matching item

- |             |         |               |           |            |
|-------------|---------|---------------|-----------|------------|
| 1.(know)    | 2.(dry) | 3.(different) | 4.(enjoy) | 5.(violin) |
| 6.(popular) |         |               |           |            |

## Lesson 11

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1.(C)  | 2.(D)  | 3.(A)  | 4.(B)  | 5.(B)  |
| 6.(A)  | 7.(D)  | 8.(D)  | 9.(B)  | 10.(C) |
| 11.(A) | 12.(B) | 13.(B) | 14.(A) | 15.(A) |
| 16.(B) | 17.(D) | 18.(B) | 19.(C) | 20.(D) |

### 配合題 Matching item

- |            |           |            |              |            |
|------------|-----------|------------|--------------|------------|
| 1.(never)  | 2.(climb) | 3.(insect) | 4.(together) | 5.(always) |
| 6.(seldom) |           |            |              |            |

## Lesson 12

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1.(C)  | 2.(C)  | 3.(C)  | 4.(D)  | 5.(A)  |
| 6.(C)  | 7.(B)  | 8.(A)  | 9.(B)  | 10.(A) |
| 11.(B) | 12.(D) | 13.(C) | 14.(C) | 15.(C) |
| 16.(A) | 17.(B) | 18.(C) | 19.(A) | 20.(C) |

### 配合題 Matching item

- |             |          |            |             |              |
|-------------|----------|------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1.(science) | 2.(test) | 3.(lesson) | 4.(quarter) | 5.(vacation) |
| 6.(noise)   |          |            |             |              |

## Lesson 13

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1.(A)  | 2.(B)  | 3.(C)  | 4.(A)  | 5.(D)  |
| 6.(A)  | 7.(C)  | 8.(D)  | 9.(C)  | 10.(B) |
| 11.(C) | 12.(B) | 13.(D) | 14.(B) | 15.(A) |
| 16.(C) | 17.(D) | 18.(A) | 19.(B) | 20.(A) |

### 配合題 Matching item

- |              |           |            |            |           |
|--------------|-----------|------------|------------|-----------|
| 1.(frisbee)  | 2.(teach) | 3.(finish) | 4.(happen) | 5.(begin) |
| 6.(terrible) |           |            |            |           |

## Lesson 14

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1.(B)  | 2.(A)  | 3.(D)  | 4.(B)  | 5.(B)  |
| 6.(A)  | 7.(A)  | 8.(D)  | 9.(A)  | 10.(C) |
| 11.(A) | 12.(D) | 13.(B) | 14.(B) | 15.(B) |
| 16.(C) | 17.(A) | 18.(D) | 19.(B) | 20.(A) |

### 配合題 Matching item

- |             |                  |              |          |         |
|-------------|------------------|--------------|----------|---------|
| 1.(actress) | 2.(refrigerator) | 3.(reporter) | 4.(give) | 5.(lot) |
| 6.(already) |                  |              |          |         |

## Lesson 15

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |       |       |       |       |        |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| 1.(D) | 2.(A) | 3.(B) | 4.(A) | 5.(C)  |
| 6.(A) | 7.(D) | 8.(B) | 9.(B) | 10.(A) |

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 11.(B) | 12.(C) | 13.(C) | 14.(C) | 15.(D) |
| 16.(C) | 17.(C) | 18.(D) | 19.(A) | 20.(B) |

## 配合題 Matching item

- |              |              |            |               |            |
|--------------|--------------|------------|---------------|------------|
| 1.(language) | 2.(medicine) | 3.(common) | 4.(foreigner) | 5.(throat) |
| 6.(stomach)  |              |            |               |            |

## Lesson 16

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1.(B)  | 2.(B)  | 3.(C)  | 4.(B)  | 5.(C)  |
| 6.(A)  | 7.(B)  | 8.(B)  | 9.(B)  | 10.(A) |
| 11.(C) | 12.(A) | 13.(A) | 14.(D) | 15.(C) |
| 16.(A) | 17.(B) | 18.(D) | 19.(B) | 20.(C) |

### 配合題 Matching item

- |                |           |          |             |            |
|----------------|-----------|----------|-------------|------------|
| 1.(understand) | 2.(visit) | 3.(mine) | 4.(prepare) | 5.(invite) |
| 6.(hers)       |           |          |             |            |

## Lesson 17

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1.(C)  | 2.(A)  | 3.(B)  | 4.(C)  | 5.(A)  |
| 6.(D)  | 7.(A)  | 8.(D)  | 9.(A)  | 10.(B) |
| 11.(C) | 12.(A) | 13.(D) | 14.(C) | 15.(D) |
| 16.(B) | 17.(B) | 18.(C) | 19.(D) | 20.(A) |

### 配合題 Matching item

- |                |            |             |             |           |
|----------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|
| 1.(jeans)      | 2.(corner) | 3.(sweater) | 4.(theater) | 5.(clerk) |
| 6.(motorcycle) |            |             |             |           |

## Lesson 18

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1.(D)  | 2.(A)  | 3.(A)  | 4.(C)  | 5.(A)  |
| 6.(D)  | 7.(B)  | 8.(C)  | 9.(A)  | 10.(C) |
| 11.(D) | 12.(D) | 13.(D) | 14.(B) | 15.(A) |
| 16.(C) | 17.(B) | 18.(D) | 19.(C) | 20.(A) |

### 配合題 Matching item

- |             |         |                 |            |           |
|-------------|---------|-----------------|------------|-----------|
| 1.(railway) | 2.(pay) | 3.(flower shop) | 4.(arrive) | 5.(spend) |
| 6.(stamp)   |         |                 |            |           |

## Lesson 19

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1.(B)  | 2.(C)  | 3.(D)  | 4.(B)  | 5.(C)  |
| 6.(D)  | 7.(A)  | 8.(B)  | 9.(A)  | 10.(B) |
| 11.(C) | 12.(A) | 13.(C) | 14.(D) | 15.(A) |
| 16.(C) | 17.(A) | 18.(C) | 19.(C) | 20.(D) |

### 配合題 Matching item

- |             |               |            |         |           |
|-------------|---------------|------------|---------|-----------|
| 1.(another) | 2.(delicious) | 3.(forget) | 4.(sea) | 5.(radio) |
| 6.(machine) |               |            |         |           |

## Lesson 20

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |       |       |       |       |        |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| 1.(D) | 2.(A) | 3.(A) | 4.(B) | 5.(B)  |
| 6.(C) | 7.(C) | 8.(A) | 9.(D) | 10.(D) |



- 11.(B)      12.(A)      13.(C)      14.(C)      15.(B)  
16.(C)      17.(D)      18.(B)      19.(D)      20.(A)

## 配合題 Matching item

- 1.(ourselves)    2.(sir)      3.(total)      4.(neighbor)    5.(papaya)  
6.(recorder)

## Lesson 21

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- 1.(C)      2.(B)      3.(D)      4.(B)      5.(D)  
6.(D)      7.(B)      8.(B)      9.(C)      10.(C)  
11.(D)      12.(D)      13.(A)      14.(B)      15.(C)  
16.(D)      17.(C)      18.(A)      19.(B)      20.(D)

### 配合題 Matching item

- 1.(envelope)    2.(letter)    3.(snack)      4.(seed)      5.(R.O.C.)  
6.(smell)

## Lesson 22

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- 1.(C)      2.(C)      3.(B)      4.(B)      5.(A)  
6.(D)      7.(A)      8.(D)      9.(C)      10.(D)  
11.(D)      12.(D)      13.(C)      14.(A)      15.(D)  
16.(B)      17.(A)      18.(C)      19.(C)      20.(A)

### 配合題 Matching item

- 1.(slide)      2.(become)    3.(successful)    4.(careful)      5.(comfortable)  
6.(friendly)

## Lesson 23

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1.(A)  | 2.(C)  | 3.(B)  | 4.(C)  | 5.(B)  |
| 6.(D)  | 7.(C)  | 8.(C)  | 9.(B)  | 10.(C) |
| 11.(A) | 12.(D) | 13.(B) | 14.(D) | 15.(D) |
| 16.(A) | 17.(D) | 18.(C) | 19.(B) | 20.(D) |

### 配合題 Matching item

- |             |          |           |              |           |
|-------------|----------|-----------|--------------|-----------|
| 1.(package) | 2.(knee) | 3.(earth) | 4.(shoulder) | 5.(whose) |
| 6.(plant)   |          |           |              |           |

## Lesson 24

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1.(B)  | 2.(A)  | 3.(C)  | 4.(D)  | 5.(A)  |
| 6.(D)  | 7.(D)  | 8.(C)  | 9.(D)  | 10.(B) |
| 11.(B) | 12.(C) | 13.(A) | 14.(D) | 15.(B) |
| 16.(C) | 17.(C) | 18.(A) | 19.(D) | 20.(C) |

### 配合題 Matching item

- |          |          |            |              |         |
|----------|----------|------------|--------------|---------|
| 1.(mat)  | 2.(wave) | 3.(candle) | 4.(mountain) | 5.(yet) |
| 6.(pond) |          |            |              |         |

## Lesson 25

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |       |       |       |       |        |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| 1.(A) | 2.(C) | 3.(B) | 4.(B) | 5.(D)  |
| 6.(D) | 7.(A) | 8.(D) | 9.(B) | 10.(A) |

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 11.(B) | 12.(A) | 13.(D) | 14.(B) | 15.(C) |
| 16.(C) | 17.(D) | 18.(A) | 19.(A) | 20.(B) |

## 配合題 Matching item

- |             |           |          |           |                |
|-------------|-----------|----------|-----------|----------------|
| 1.(giant)   | 2.(smile) | 3.(fact) | 4.(prize) | 5.(convenient) |
| 6.(strange) |           |          |           |                |

## Lesson 26

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1.(C)  | 2.(D)  | 3.(A)  | 4.(D)  | 5.(B)  |
| 6.(B)  | 7.(A)  | 8.(D)  | 9.(C)  | 10.(B) |
| 11.(C) | 12.(A) | 13.(C) | 14.(B) | 15.(D) |
| 16.(A) | 17.(C) | 18.(D) | 19.(A) | 20.(A) |

### 配合題 Matching item

- |               |            |             |           |           |
|---------------|------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|
| 1.(spaghetti) | 2.(should) | 3.(lettuce) | 4.(until) | 5.(quick) |
| 6.(nothing)   |            |             |           |           |

## Lesson 27

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1.(C)  | 2.(B)  | 3.(D)  | 4.(A)  | 5.(B)  |
| 6.(C)  | 7.(C)  | 8.(A)  | 9.(D)  | 10.(C) |
| 11.(C) | 12.(A) | 13.(D) | 14.(C) | 15.(D) |
| 16.(A) | 17.(B) | 18.(B) | 19.(C) | 20.(C) |

### 配合題 Matching item

- |              |          |              |                |             |
|--------------|----------|--------------|----------------|-------------|
| 1.(sentence) | 2.(quiz) | 3.(princess) | 4.(dictionary) | 5.(soldier) |
| 6.(word)     |          |              |                |             |

## Lesson 28

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1.(C)  | 2.(A)  | 3.(A)  | 4.(C)  | 5.(D)  |
| 6.(A)  | 7.(B)  | 8.(D)  | 9.(C)  | 10.(C) |
| 11.(B) | 12.(D) | 13.(C) | 14.(A) | 15.(B) |
| 16.(B) | 17.(D) | 18.(B) | 19.(D) | 20.(A) |

### 配合題 Matching item

- |                 |            |           |             |           |
|-----------------|------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|
| 1.(post office) | 2.(lovely) | 3.(spoon) | 4.(program) | 5.(bench) |
| 6.(nobody)      |            |           |             |           |

## Lesson 29

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1.(B)  | 2.(D)  | 3.(A)  | 4.(C)  | 5.(C)  |
| 6.(A)  | 7.(B)  | 8.(D)  | 9.(C)  | 10.(C) |
| 11.(A) | 12.(B) | 13.(A) | 14.(B) | 15.(A) |
| 16.(B) | 17.(C) | 18.(B) | 19.(A) | 20.(A) |

### 配合題 Matching item

- |            |          |               |             |           |
|------------|----------|---------------|-------------|-----------|
| 1.(cheat)  | 2.(pass) | 3.(excellent) | 4.(collect) | 5.(sharp) |
| 6.(decide) |          |               |             |           |

## Lesson 30

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |       |       |       |       |        |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| 1.(A) | 2.(B) | 3.(D) | 4.(C) | 5.(B)  |
| 6.(A) | 7.(C) | 8.(A) | 9.(B) | 10.(B) |

- 11.(A)            12.(D)            13.(C)            14.(B)            15.(D)  
16.(C)            17.(D)            18.(B)            19.(D)            20.(C)

## 配合題 Matching item

- 1.(repeat)        2.(perhaps)        3.(square)        4.(although)        5.(leave)  
6.(rule)

## Lesson 31

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- 1.(B)            2.(D)            3.(A)            4.(B)            5.(C)  
6.(A)            7.(C)            8.(D)            9.(B)            10.(B)  
11.(D)           12.(A)           13.(C)           14.(A)           15.(C)  
16.(D)           17.(D)           18.(B)           19.(D)           20.(A)

### 配合題 Matching item

- 1.(million)        2.(dangerous)        3.(lantern)        4.(goose)        5.(doorbell)  
6.(oil)

## Lesson 32

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- 1.(B)            2.(C)            3.(D)            4.(A)            5.(C)  
6.(A)            7.(D)            8.(D)            9.(B)            10.(A)  
11.(C)           12.(C)           13.(A)           14.(D)           15.(D)  
16.(B)           17.(D)           18.(B)           19.(B)           20.(A)

### 配合題 Matching item

- 1.(excited)        2.(teenager)        3.(east)            4.(gate)            5.(surprised)  
6.(restroom)

## Lesson 33

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1.(A)  | 2.(A)  | 3.(B)  | 4.(A)  | 5.(D)  |
| 6.(B)  | 7.(D)  | 8.(B)  | 9.(A)  | 10.(C) |
| 11.(D) | 12.(A) | 13.(D) | 14.(D) | 15.(B) |
| 16.(B) | 17.(A) | 18.(D) | 19.(B) | 20.(C) |

### 配合題 Matching item

- |             |            |            |             |           |
|-------------|------------|------------|-------------|-----------|
| 1.(almost)  | 2.(belong) | 3.(appear) | 4.(finally) | 5.(build) |
| 6.(however) |            |            |             |           |

## Lesson 34

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1.(A)  | 2.(C)  | 3.(A)  | 4.(D)  | 5.(C)  |
| 6.(A)  | 7.(D)  | 8.(D)  | 9.(A)  | 10.(D) |
| 11.(C) | 12.(D) | 13.(A) | 14.(D) | 15.(B) |
| 16.(C) | 17.(D) | 18.(D) | 19.(A) | 20.(B) |

### 配合題 Matching item

- |               |           |           |            |             |
|---------------|-----------|-----------|------------|-------------|
| 1.(newspaper) | 2.(hurry) | 3.(chalk) | 4.(bakery) | 5.(whether) |
| 6.(business)  |           |           |            |             |

## Lesson 35

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |       |       |       |       |        |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| 1.(A) | 2.(C) | 3.(B) | 4.(D) | 5.(B)  |
| 6.(A) | 7.(C) | 8.(B) | 9.(A) | 10.(D) |

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 11.(C) | 12.(D) | 13.(B) | 14.(C) | 15.(B) |
| 16.(A) | 17.(D) | 18.(A) | 19.(B) | 20.(D) |

## 配合題 Matching item

- |              |            |            |           |            |
|--------------|------------|------------|-----------|------------|
| 1.(stupid)   | 2.(honest) | 3.(public) | 4.(brown) | 5.(polite) |
| 6.(possible) |            |            |           |            |

## Lesson 36

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1.(B)  | 2.(A)  | 3.(D)  | 4.(B)  | 5.(A)  |
| 6.(C)  | 7.(C)  | 8.(B)  | 9.(D)  | 10.(A) |
| 11.(C) | 12.(B) | 13.(C) | 14.(A) | 15.(A) |
| 16.(D) | 17.(B) | 18.(D) | 19.(B) | 20.(A) |

### 配合題 Matching item

- |           |             |           |           |             |
|-----------|-------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
| 1.(above) | 2.(someone) | 3.(raise) | 4.(power) | 5.(trouble) |
| 6.(pull)  |             |           |           |             |

## Lesson 37

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1.(C)  | 2.(D)  | 3.(A)  | 4.(C)  | 5.(D)  |
| 6.(B)  | 7.(C)  | 8.(C)  | 9.(A)  | 10.(C) |
| 11.(D) | 12.(C) | 13.(B) | 14.(C) | 15.(A) |
| 16.(B) | 17.(B) | 18.(C) | 19.(B) | 20.(C) |

### 配合題 Matching item

- |               |              |            |         |             |
|---------------|--------------|------------|---------|-------------|
| 1.(secretary) | 2.(national) | 3.(medium) | 4.(lid) | 5.(foreign) |
| 6.(voice)     |              |            |         |             |

## Lesson 38

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1.(D)  | 2.(B)  | 3.(D)  | 4.(C)  | 5.(B)  |
| 6.(D)  | 7.(B)  | 8.(D)  | 9.(C)  | 10.(D) |
| 11.(A) | 12.(A) | 13.(A) | 14.(B) | 15.(B) |
| 16.(B) | 17.(A) | 18.(D) | 19.(D) | 20.(C) |

### 配合題 Matching item

- |           |               |               |             |            |
|-----------|---------------|---------------|-------------|------------|
| 1.(least) | 2.(celebrate) | 3.(knowledge) | 4.(believe) | 5.(useful) |
| 6.(tidy)  |               |               |             |            |

## Lesson 39

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1.(C)  | 2.(B)  | 3.(C)  | 4.(B)  | 5.(D)  |
| 6.(B)  | 7.(A)  | 8.(B)  | 9.(C)  | 10.(D) |
| 11.(B) | 12.(A) | 13.(D) | 14.(B) | 15.(C) |
| 16.(A) | 17.(B) | 18.(C) | 19.(D) | 20.(C) |

### 配合題 Matching item

- |             |                 |                |            |              |
|-------------|-----------------|----------------|------------|--------------|
| 1.(excuse)  | 2.(businessman) | 3.(shopkeeper) | 4.(lawyer) | 5.(headache) |
| 6.(typhoon) |                 |                |            |              |

## Lesson 40

### 字彙測驗 Vocabulary test

- |       |       |       |       |        |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| 1.(A) | 2.(D) | 3.(D) | 4.(A) | 5.(B)  |
| 6.(C) | 7.(B) | 8.(D) | 9.(A) | 10.(C) |



11.(A)            12.(D)            13.(C)            14.(A)            15.(B)

16.(C)            17.(B)            18.(A)            19.(D)            20.(C)

**配合題 Matching item**

1.(into)            2.(slim)            3.(kill)            4.(tie)            5.(deal)

6.(sidewalk)



# 博幼基金會

秉持「不能讓窮孩子落入永遠的貧困」的理念，  
服務對象鎖定：「窮孩子」。

深信「窮困孩子的唯一希望來自教育」的想法，  
服務主軸定為：「課業輔導」。

致力「讓知識帶希望回家」的願景，  
以達：「提升窮孩子未來的競爭力」的目標。

發行者 財團法人博幼社會福利基金會  
執行編輯 教學處 語文組  
教材諮詢 電話：04- 23582572  
信箱：boyotm@ecp.boyo.org.tw

線上教材  
資源連結

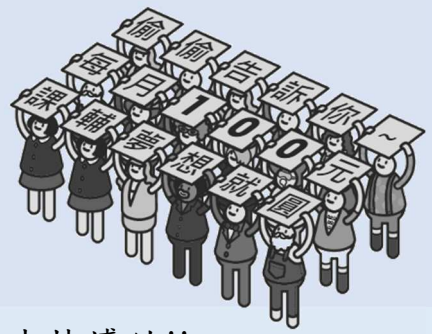


出版日期 107年01月01日初版



## Boyo Fun English 800 Words

# 捐款相關資訊



若您也想為偏鄉或弱勢的學童盡一份心力，請多多支持博幼!!

## 1 郵政劃撥 捐款

戶名：博幼基金會  
帳號：22482053

## 2 銀行匯款 捐款

銀行名：台灣銀行-埔里分行  
銀行代號：004  
匯款帳號：059-004-24976-8  
戶名：財團法人博幼社會福利基金會

## 3 信用卡 捐款

### 博幼基金會信用卡捐款單

填寫完畢後郵寄或傳真回本會：地址：545 南投縣埔里鎮安四街 131 號、傳真：(049)2915033

捐款人(持卡人)：

捐款收據抬頭：同捐款人  
另指定：

身份証字號：

可提供【身份証字號】年度結束後上傳至國稅局，以利自然人憑證報稅報稅。

聯絡電話：

聯絡手機：

聯絡地址：

E-mail：

信用卡卡號：

信用卡有效期限： 年 月止 發卡銀行：

捐款日期：自 年 月 日起至 年 月 日止

(如無填寫依照卡片有效期限為截止日)

收據寄發方式：免收據 逐次 年度(隔年2-3月寄發)

本人同意提供上述信用卡號進行

單筆

定期 -每月半年年

由發卡銀行代撥新台幣\_\_\_\_\_元整，捐贈博幼基金會作為服務基金，並依照信用卡使用約定，一經使用均應按所出示之全部金額付款於發卡銀行。

捐款人簽名：\_\_\_\_\_ (與信用卡簽名同樣)

## 4 電子發票捐贈

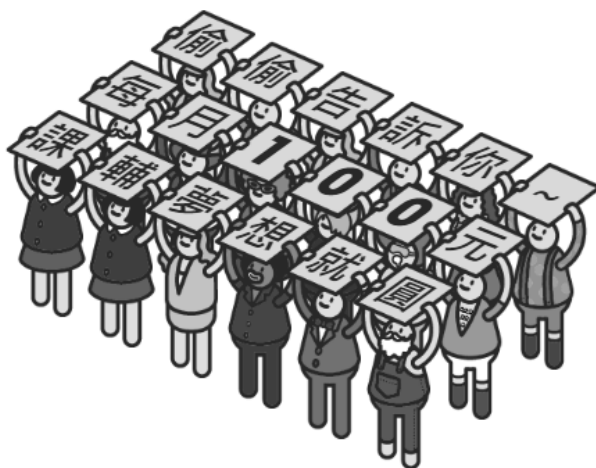
博幼愛心碼—131

## 5 線上信用卡捐款



若有任何捐款問題，請來電洽詢：049-2915055





捐款方式：

1. 郵政劃撥捐款

戶名：博幼基金會 帳號：22482053

2. 電子發票捐贈

博幼愛心碼—131

洽詢方式：

1. 電話：049-2915055

2. 傳真：049-2915033

3. 信箱：bo.yo@ecp.boyo.org.tw

4. 官網：www.boyo.org.tw

本教材由



贊助研發

